

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

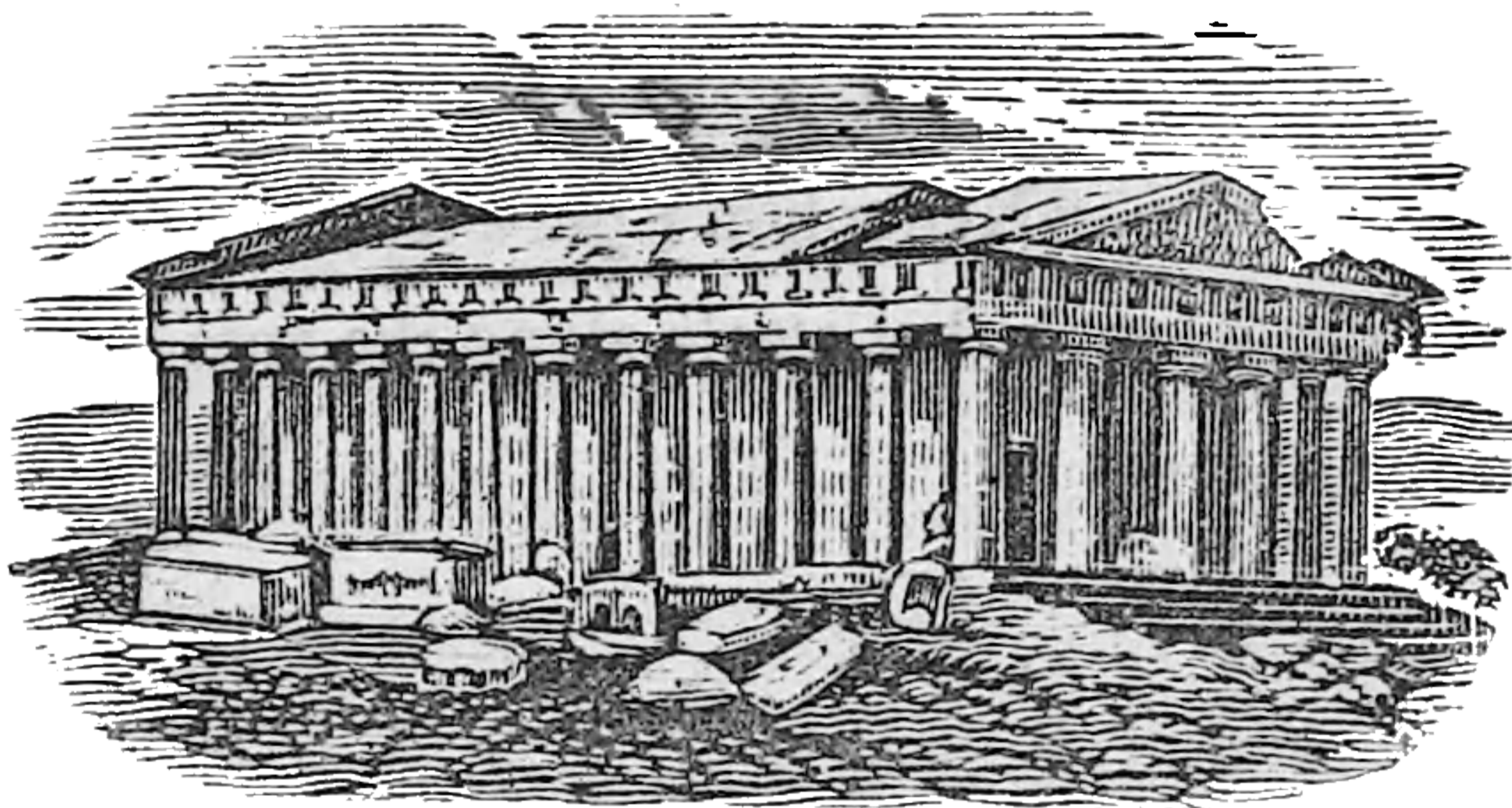
# GREEK LESSONS:

CONSISTING

OF SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, WITH DIRECTIONS FOR  
THE STUDY OF THE GRAMMAR, NOTES, EXERCISES IN  
TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH INTO GREEK,  
AND A VOCABULARY.

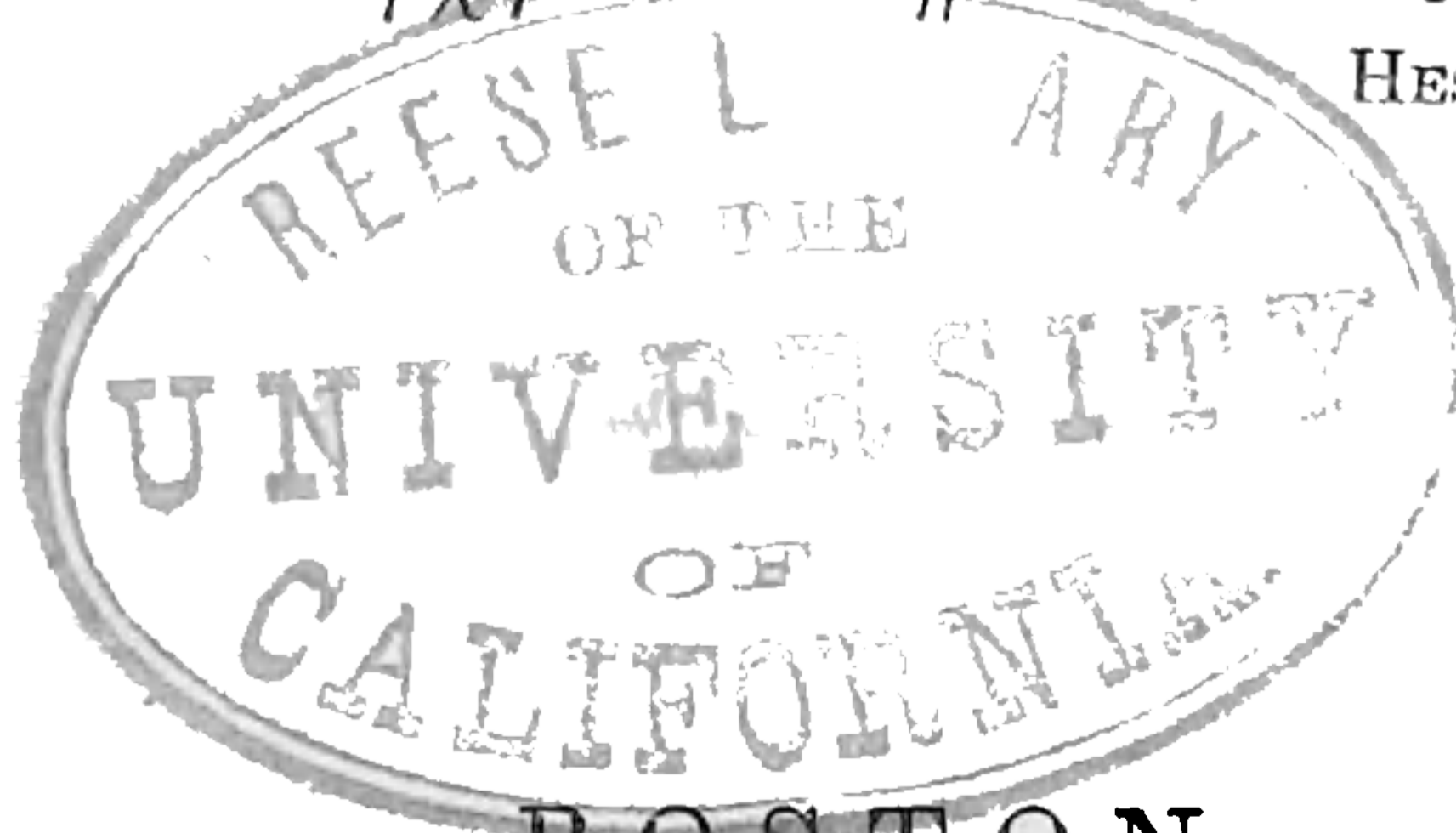
BY ALPHEUS CROSBY,

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN  
DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.



*Ἀρχὴ δέ τοι ἡμῶν παντός.*

HESIOD.



BOSTON:

PHILLIPS, SAMPSON, AND COMPANY.

1856.

“The language of Xenophon is remarkable for sweetness, variety, perspicuity, and elegance;—rich without a superfluity of figures, and smooth without sameness and tedious uniformity. His sentiments are such as might have been expected from the most faithful and judicious of all the disciples of Socrates. They are just, elevated, and apposite; and do credit both to his heart and his understanding.” — DUNBAR.

24918

“Xenophon’s pure strain,  
Like the clear brook that steals along the vale.”

THOMSON.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1849, by Alpheus Crosby, in the Clerk’s Office of the District Court of the District of New Hampshire.

---

CAMBRIDGE:  
METCALF AND COMPANY,  
PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

## P R E F A C E .

---

It might once have been necessary to introduce a work like this with a labored argument to prove the importance of connecting exercises in reading and writing a language with the study of its grammar. Happily for the cause of education, that necessity no longer exists. At the same time, it appears to me entirely obvious, that it is best, in most cases, that the student should learn the first principles of a language from the grammar which he is afterwards to use, and not from a book of lessons or exercises which he will study for a short time, and then throw aside not to be again taken up. No one is ignorant of the peculiar tenacity of first impressions, and of the great dependence of the memory upon local association. It may be added, that, in the gradual work of learning the grammatical system of a language, it contributes greatly to rapid, thorough, and permanent attainment, that each point, as it is learned, should be learned in its appropriate place as a part of the system. Classification thus goes hand in hand with acquisition; and, instead of constituting a separate work requiring additional labor, presents itself as a lightener of the student's toils. For these reasons, the

following work is designed as an accompaniment to the systematic study of the grammar, and not as an introduction to it; and those parts of the grammar which are required in connection with each exercise are referred to, and not extracted.

The Selections for Reading which are here presented have been taken entirely and without change from the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. That the student should obtain his first impressions of a language in its classic purity and familiar prose form will not, I think, be questioned in words, however much it may have been neglected in practice. This becomes especially important, when the reading lessons are made, as they always should be, models for composition in the language.

The selections have been restricted to a single author and a single work for several reasons. It seems undesirable that the student, in his first attempts to read and write a language, should be distracted by diversities of style. In reading detached passages, one often wishes to examine the connection from which they have been taken. This can be done with ease, when they have been all extracted from a single familiar work. For those who will pass from these Lessons to the *Anabasis*, there are special advantages. They will come to the reading of that charming work no strangers, but having already a familiarity with its vocabulary, and some degree of acquaintance with its style and subject-matter. And, as they read sentence after sentence upon its attractive pages, they will recognize many an old friend; and will now obtain that intimacy of acquaintance which, with sentences as with men, can only be got at their

homes. Their introductory acquisitions have now lost that isolated, lifeless character, which is so apt to belong to mere select sentences; and have become vital parts of an interesting whole. The student leaves his first lessons, not, as too often happens, to forget them, but to repeat them as portions of a delightful narrative. It may be added, that the very character of the *Anabasis* excludes, for the most part, those abstract sentences, which are wont to be the special stumbling-blocks in introductory lessons.

The Notes and Vocabulary, in connection with the author's Grammar, which contains so many citations from the *Anabasis*, will, it is hoped, be found to supply abundant aid and illustration; and yet, it is believed, not more than is desirable in a work of this kind. It is not wise to harass a student's first essays in a new language with needless difficulties. Upon this principle, I have sought rather to diminish than to multiply the number of distinct words introduced; and have sometimes chosen to repeat a selection with additions, rather than introduce one that should be entirely new.

To give unity to the student's labors, and to avoid all unnecessary increase of them, the Exercises in Translation from English into Greek have been simply based upon the reading lessons, and require no words which have not previously occurred in these lessons. Indeed the close conformity of the two series will, it is believed, afford valuable assistance in the reading lessons themselves. No English-Greek vocabulary has been given; because, constructed as the exercises are, it has been supposed that such a vocabulary would not only be useless, but positively injurious, diverting

the student from the proper source of aid, the Greek text. In all cases in which it was thought possible that the student could be at a loss, reference has been made to the page and line where the required word or construction has occurred.

A few SPECIAL SUGGESTIONS and EXPLANATIONS are subjoined.

1. It is earnestly recommended, that these Lessons should be studied, paragraph by paragraph, according to the following method. (I.) Let the student observe the special directions prefixed to the Notes, and carefully learn the portions of the Grammar there pointed out. (II.) Let him then learn to construe the paragraph, and to parse every word in full according to the table in ¶ 65. (III.) Let him translate into Greek the corresponding Exercises, never omitting to do this before proceeding to a new paragraph.

2. The numbers inclosed in parentheses at the bottom of a page of the Greek text denote the lines upon the page, and are followed by references to the parts of the Anabasis from which the selections commencing in each line have been taken. These references are made to book, chapter, and section, according to the common division.

3. By the *Greeks, soldiers, generals, and captains* mentioned in the text will be generally understood those belonging to the army with which Cyrus the Younger made his ill-fated expedition against his brother Artaxerxes; and by the *countries, cities, villages, rivers, barbarians, and enemies*, those which these Greeks found in their route.

4. Numbers preceded by the mark § refer to sections of the author's Greek Grammar; and those proceeded by the mark ¶, to paragraphs of the Tables prefixed to the Grammar. The letter f immediately attached to a number signifies *and the following*.

5. In the Exercises (pp. 67-89), a few words are printed in Italics, to show that they are to be omitted in the Greek; a few are inclosed in brackets [ ], to show that they are to be inserted in the Greek; and a few are printed in small capitals, to direct special attention to them. The Greek idiom is sometimes given in Italics at the bottom of the page. The small figures at the top of the line refer to page and line of the Greek text.

6. The Greek has, in general, great freedom in respect to the

arrangement of words; and their position depends, in no small degree, upon their comparative emphasis, and upon the effect produced on the ear. In general, the first place in a clause is the most emphatic, and the last place the next so. The student will observe carefully the special precepts upon the position of words, which he finds either here or in the Grammar; and, in all doubtful cases, will be wise in adhering closely to the order of his models in the Greek text.

7. In the Vocabulary, the words inclosed in parentheses to mark derivation or composition are translated, except when they also occur in the alphabetical arrangement; and a few words not belonging to the text are inserted in brackets to avoid repeated translation. Some English words derived from Greek words, or cognate with them, are inserted in small capitals, chiefly as aids to the memory. The gender of nouns has been marked in the usual way, except when general rules rendered it needless (§§ 74. β, 75, 76).

8. Of the abbreviations which occur, compos. denotes composition; cons., consonant; dim., diminutive; esp., especially; impers., impersonal; indecl., indeclinable; L., Line; Less., Lesson; P., Page; pers., person or personal; prop., properly; R., Rule; r., root; subst., substantively; Voc., Vocabulary. Most of the abbreviations, as occurring in the Grammar and there explained, require no special notice.

9. Let the student, amid those introductory difficulties and toils from which no worthy pursuit is wholly exempt, cheer himself with the assurance, that the saying of old Hesiod, *The beginning is half of the whole work*, applies to nothing with greater force than to the learning of a language; nor let him forget that other proverb, *Εὖ σοι τὸ μέλλον ἔξει, ἢν τὸ παρὸν εὖ τιθῆς*, *Your future course will be prosperous, if your present work be well done*. Especially, let him bear in mind, that he is studying the language which has been the most celebrated of all for beauty and perfection of structure; — the language in which are enshrined, as jewels in a casket of gold, the most wonderful monuments of ancient genius, and the priceless treasures of the Christian revelation; — the language in which Homer sung, Socrates conversed, Demosthenes harangued, Paul wrote, and, highest honor of all, the words of Him who *spake as never man spake* were recorded.





# GREEK LESSONS.

## I.

1. Ἐπιβουλεύει. Ἐπιβουλεύουσιν. Ἐπιβουλεύειν.  
Συμβουλεύω. Συμβουλεύει. Συμβουλεύετε. Παίει.  
Παίουσιν καὶ βάλλουσιν. Παίει, παίει, βάλλει, βάλλει.

2. Λέγουσιν. Λέγεις. Λεγέτω. Θαυμάζειν. Οὐ  
θαυμάζω. Μὴ θαυμάζετε. Οὐκ ἐθέλω. Καίειν. Καί- 5  
ωμεν. Μὴ μέλλωμεν. Μανθάνουσιν ἄρχειν. Ἄρχέτω.  
Συλλαμβάνει. Διδασκέτω. Νομίζω. Εἰ μὲν συμβου-  
λεύοιμι. Νόμιζε δέ. Νομίζετε.

## II.

1. Συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον. Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει. Πέμ-  
πει Λύκιον. Καὶ πέμπουσιν Καλλίμαχον. Χειρίσοφος 10  
πέμπει. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ λέγει Χειρίσοφος. Ἐπιβουλεύει  
Κύρω. ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσιν. Φέρουσιν λίθους. Ἄρ-  
χουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ὦ Φαλίνα, θαυμάζω.

2. Πλοῖα πέμπουσιν. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει. Ἐντεῦθεν  
ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε. Ἄργυριον ἔχομεν. Πλοῖα 15  
γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε. Ἥλιος ἀνίσχει.  
Ἐξαίφνης ἀκούομεν θορύβου. Ἄργυριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω.  
Ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίω. Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος.

---

(L. 1.) I. 6. 1: III. 1. 35: I. 2. 20. (2.) I. 6. 9: III. 1. 5: V. 6. 12: VI. 1. 5. (3.)  
III. 4. 49: V. 7. 21. (4.) I. 7. 5: II. 1. 20: I. 3. 15: III. 5. 13: VII. 1. 25. (5.) I. 3. 3; 3. 10;  
6. 2: III. 5. 6. (6.) III. 1. 46: I. 9. 4: V. 7. 10. (7.) I. 1. 3: V. 7. 11: III. 2. 29: V  
6. 4. (8.) VI. 6. 24: I. 4. 16. (9.) I. 1. 3; 6. 4; 10. 14. (10.) V. 6. 14: IV. 5. 22  
(11.) IV. 7. 3: I. 6. 1. (12.) I. 7. 5: IV. 7. 25: VI. 6. 13. (13.) II. 1. 10. (14.) V  
6. 35: I. 4. 9; 4. 10. (15.) VII. 3. 5: V. 4. 5. (16.) I. 5. 16: V. 7. 6. (17.) V. 7. 21.  
VII. 7. 53. (18.) II. 1. 4: IV. 1. 7.

## III.

1. Βουλεύεται. Βουλευόμεθα. Βουλεύεσθαι. Μανθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. Βούλομαι. Εἰ βούλεσθε, λέγετε. Ἄλλα, εἰ βούλει, μένε. Ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι. Ἄλλα πορευόμεθα. Οὐ βούλεσθε συμπο-  
5 ρεύεσθαι.

2. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται. Πείθεται. Οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεσθαι. Εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου. Μὴ, πρὸς θεῶν, μαινώμεθα. Μὴ οὖν οἴου. Φαινέσθω. Σώ-  
ζοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς. Νῦν δὲ ἀπέρχομαι. Ἐξέρχονται  
10 δὴ σὺν δορατίοις καὶ ἀσκοῖς. Οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς  
οὔτ' ἀνθρώπους;

## IV.

1. Κτησίας λέγει. Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόντην. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τρι-  
άκοντα. Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς τιτρώσκεται.  
15 Δηστής δὲ προσέρχεται.

2. Ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας. Γράφει ἐπιστολήν. Σή-  
σαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς  
φέρει. Ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. Στρατιῶται, μὴ  
θαυμάζετε. Ἔρχεται Μιθριδάτης. Δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν.  
20 Σεύθης λέγει. Σεύθης πέμπει Ἀβροζέλμην.

## V.

1. Πάροδος στενή. Εἰς φιλίαν χώραν. Ὀνοι ἄγριοι.  
Ὡσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. Ὀδὸς ἄμαξιτος, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς.  
Πρὸς ἰσχυρὰ χωρία. Τετρακόσιοι ὀπλίται. Παρασάγγ-  
αι χίλιοι. Ἐξέρχονται δὴ σὺν δορατίοις καὶ ἀσκοῖς καὶ  
25 θυλάκοις καὶ ἄλλοις ἀγγείοις, εἰς δισχιλίους ἀνθρώπους.

(L. 1.) I. 1. 4: III. 2. 8: I. 3. 11; 9. 4. (2.) III. 1. 25: V. 6. 37. (3.) III. 4. 41;  
4. 41. (4.) IV. 7. 7: I. 3. 5. (6.) I. 1. 2; 1. 3; 3. 6. (7.) III. 4. 41: VII. 1. 29.  
(8.) II. 1. 12: V. 7. 10: VI. 6. 18. (9.) VII. 6. 34: VI. 4. 23. (10.) II. 5. 39. (12.) I.  
8. 27; 6. 4. (13.) I. 4. 10. (14.) VII. 8. 19. (15.) VI. 1. 8. (16.) I. 2. 6; 6. 3;  
2. 22. (18.) I. 2. 22; 3. 3. (19.) III. 3. 1: IV. 7. 10. (20.) VII. 6. 41; 6. 43.  
(21.) I. 7. 15: III. 2. 9: I. 5. 2. (22.) I. 8. 8; 2. 21. (23.) IV. 6. 11: I. 4. 3: VII.  
9. 26. (24.) VI. 4. 23.

2. Οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. Ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτω γιγνώσκει. Τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδίου. Συγκλείουσι τὰς πύλας, καὶ τὸν μοχλὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν. Κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. Ἀλλὰ φυγῇ λείπουνσι τὸ χωρίον.

3. Σημαίνει ὁ σαλπιγκτής. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ. Αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. Καὶ ὁ θεὸς ἴσως ἄγει οὕτως. Φεύγουσι δρόμῳ, καὶ ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν.

4. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος. Ἐρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. Ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας. Πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης. Ὁ δὲ Ἐτεόνικος εἰς τὴν ἄκραν ἀποφεύγει. Ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ. Ἐν ταῖς κόμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ τοῦ πεδίου τοῦ παρὰ τὸν Κεντρίτην ποταμόν.

5. Ὁ δεσπότης ἐκάστης τῆς οἰκίας. Περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκουν ἀγωνίζονται. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε. Οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. Ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας. Παύομαι ἐκείνης τῆς διανοίας. Ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς χώρας.

6. Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τὸν νῦν χρόνον. Ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ. Ὀπλῖται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. Μόλις διαβαίνουσι τὸν Κάϊκον ποταμόν. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν.

7. Ἀρχαγόρας ὁ Ἀργεῖος. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσιν. Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Τὸν τε Κλεάρετον ἀποκτείνουσιν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνούς. Ὁ ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον παίει. Ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ φεύγουσιν.

(L. 1.) IV. 7. 25: VI. 1. 19. (2.) III. 4. 31. (3.) VII. 1. 15. (4.) III. 2. 32: IV. 2. 12. (6.) IV. 3. 32: I. 10. 1. (7.) II. 3. 24: VI. 3. 18. (8.) V. 7. 25. (10.) I. 1. 2; I. 10. (11.) I. 2. 5: III. 4. 2. (12.) VII. 1. 20: I. 2. 8. (13.) IV. 3. 1. (15.) VII. 4. 14: III. 1. 43. (16.) I. 2. 7. (17.) IV. 8. 6: I. 7. 6. (18.) I. 7. 18: V. 6. 31. (19.) VII. 7. 7. (20.) VI. 6. 13. (21.) III. 1. 1: I. 2. 9. (23.) I. 1. 3. (24.) VII. 8. 18: I. 8. 6. (27.) IV. 2. 17: I. 2. 15: III. 4. 49. (28.) III. 5. 2. (29.) V. 7. 16. (30.) VI. 1. 5. (31.) I. 8. 19.

8. Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατηγούς. Λείπουνσιν οἱ βάρβαροι ἄμαχητὶ τὸν λόφον. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας. Κλέαρχος καὶ  
5 οἱ ἐκείνου. Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον. Οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ οἰκιῶν. Πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον.

9. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου. Τὰ ἡμέτερα. Λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Ἔχομεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων. Τὰ περὶ Προξένου.  
10 Ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει. Τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικόν. Ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. Εἰς καλὸν ἦκετε. Οἱ ἰατροὶ καίουσιν καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. Καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος. Ἦκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου.

10. Ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον. Ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἡμετέρους πόνους ἔχει. Λύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου  
15 Ἀθηναῖος.

11. Τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ. Ξυλιζόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ. Αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. Νῦν αὐτοὶ καίουσιν.  
20 Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. Σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. Ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον. Αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πώλων λαμβάνει. Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. Ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν  
25 Κλέαρχον, καὶ φράζουσιν, ἃ λέγει.

## VI.

1. Ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιῶταις. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευον καὶ ἔβαλλον. Ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. Ἔλεγον, ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν. Ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο. Ἐβουλεύ-

(L. 1.) I. 2. 20. (2.) VII. 2. 14; IV. 2. 15. (3.) I. 2. 20. (4.) I. 2. 15. (5.) III. 5. 1; V. 2. 24. (6.) I. 10. 14. (8.) I. 10. 14; 3. 9; V. 1. 7. (9.) V. 1. 9; II. 5. 37. (10.) II. 1. 15; IV. 8. 18; III. 1. 2. (11.) IV. 7. 3; V. 8. 18. (12.) IV. 1. 7. (13.) III. 1. 46. (14.) I. 1. 3; VII. 6. 9. (15.) III. 3. 20. (17.) I. 5. 13; II. 4. 11. (18.) II. 2. 16; I. 3. 7. (19.) III. 5. 5. (20.) III. 5. 3; I. 5. 12. (21.) I. 1. 3. (22.) II. 1. 5. (23.) IV. 5. 35. (24.) III. 4. 39; II. 4. 18. (26.) IV. 8. 14; 2. 12. (27.) I. 2. 7; V. 7. 18. (28.) II. 3. 9; V. 1. 2.

οντο περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ κοινῇ ἐβουλεύοντο. Ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον. Οἱ δὲ ἠδέως ἐπείθοντο, ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ. Ἐπιστευόμεν ἔπειθον ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων. Ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. Οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν.

2. Ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο. Ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. Οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. Αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν δεῦτερον λόφον. Ὁ δ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐπίστευεν. Ἐπίστευον γὰρ τοῖς χωρίοις. Καὶ πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραία ἐθύετο.

3. Προέτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου. Προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. Μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. Καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον. Κατέβαινε εἰς πεδίου. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινε, ἐπορεύοντο σιγῇ. Προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον αὐτούς. Οἱ δὲ ἄδικοι ἐπεβούλευον. Καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τοὺς ὀπίσθους ἀσφαλῶς.

4. Δεξιὰν ἔλαβον. Ἐλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην ἐπὶ θανάτῳ. Πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν. Ὀκτὼ μόνους κατέλιπον. Διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν. Αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευεν. Ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι. Λέγεται τῆς τελευταίας τυχεῖν. Ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλη ἐτράπετο. Ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ Νικάνδρου. Διαλαμβάνουσι τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀργύριον γενόμενον.

## VII.

1. Ἀσιδάτης ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Ἐτοιμὸς εἰμι. Ἡλίθιοί ἐσμεν. Ἀνθρωπὸς εἰμι. Ἐλέγοντο δὲ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ ἄλκιμοι εἶναι. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ

(L. 1.) IV. 7. 4. (2.) VI. 5. 29: I. 2. 2. (3.) VII. 6. 33. (4.) I. 6. 1: II. 3. 4. (6.) I. 10. 16: II. 1. 1. (7.) I. 4. 12. (8.) II. 5. 31. (9.) III. 4. 13. (10.) IV. 2. 13. (11.) VII. 8. 2: V. 4. 2. (12.) VI. 4. 20. (13.) IV. 7. 10; 3. 10. (14.) I. 3. 8: V. 2. 22. (15.) I. 2. 22: IV. 2. 7. (16.) V. 2. 4. (17.) VI. 5. 4: II. 6. 20. (18.) VI. 3. 7. (20.) I. 6. 6; 6. 10. (21.) I. 5. 11: VI. 3. 5. (22.) II. 4. 24: V. 6. 29: I. 8. 25. (24.) II. 6. 29: IV. 8. 19. (25.) V. 1. 15; 3. 4. (27.) VII. 8. 9: IV. 6. 17. (28.) II. 5. 21: VI. 1. 26: IV. 3. 4. (29.) I. 2. 13.

τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη. Ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή. Ἐμπόριον δ' ἦν τὸ χωρίον. Ἀγωνοθέται δ' οἱ θεοὶ εἰσιν.

2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. Οὕτω δὲ ἔχει. Φίλος τε καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι βούλεται. Καὶ οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο περὶ τοῦ Σεύθου, πότερα πολέμιος εἶη ἢ φίλος. Ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι εἰς Πεισίδας. Παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος. Καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν, ἢ εἶη.

3. Ὑποψία μὲν ἦσαν. Ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην 10 πάροδος στενή μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου. Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι. Ἠνίκα δ' ἦν δείλη, ἕξαπίνης οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν ὀγδόη. Καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἤδη. Μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο. Οὐ γὰρ 15 ἦν χόρτος. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστι πλοῖα. Ἀκούω δὲ, κώμας εἶναι καλὰς. Ἐνθα δὲ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν.

4. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρω βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. Τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία μὲν ἦν. Ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. Ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος 20 πρὸς Πεισίδας καὶ Μυσούς.

5. Ὀψὲ γὰρ ἦν. Ἦδη δὲ καὶ ὀψὲ ἦν. Ὀψὲ ἐγένετο. Καὶ ἤδη μὲν ἀμφὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς ἦν. Ἡλιος ἐδύετο. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἦν.

6. Ἔστι λαμβάνειν. Οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν. Ἐξεστι 25 περὶ αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι. Τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν.

7. Ὄρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι. Ἀνάγκη δὲ πορεύεσθαι ἤδη. Καὶ ἀνάγκη μάχεσθαι. Ὄρα λέγειν. Σχολὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ληΐζεσθαι. Τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος ἕξ παρα- 30 σάγγαι.

(L. 1.) I. 4. 4; 4. 6. (2.) III. 1. 21. (3.) I. 4. 19; V. 6. 12; VII. 6. 3. (4.) VII. 1. 14. (6.) III. 1. 9; I. 4. 3. (7.) IV. 5. 34. (9.) II. 5. 1; I. 7. 15. (11.) IV. 6. 10; III. 5. 2. (12.) IV. 3. 8. (13.) IV. 6. 1. (14.) IV. 5. 17; 2. 4; I. 5. 5. (15.) VI. 4. 12; III. 2. 34. (16.) III. 3. 11. (17.) I. 2. 7; 3. 21. (18.) I. 2. 17. (19.) I. 9. 14. (21.) VI. 5. 31; II. 2. 16; III. 4. 36. (22.) VI. 4. 26; I. 10. 15. (23.) IV. 5. 21. (24.) I. 5. 3; 5. 2; II. 6. 28. (25.) II. 2. 3. (27.) IV. 6. 7; VI. 4. 12. (28.) VI. 4. 21; I. 3. 12; V. 1. 9. (29.) III. 4. 11.

## VIII.

1. Σὺ λέγεις. Συμβουλεύω ἐγώ. Συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν. Ἡμεῖς οἴομεθα. Οὐκ οὕτως ἡμεῖς, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὔτε ἀλόγιστοι οὔτε ἠλίθιοί ἐσμεν. Ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐστε στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξίαρχοι καὶ λοχαγοί. Ἀπόπεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς. Ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεισθαι. Ἐπεισθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. Σὺ ἐμοὶ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. Πλοῖα δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. Ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε. Ἡ μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε.

2. Αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. Δέομαι ὑμῶν στρατεύεσθαι σὺν ἐμοί. Σχολὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ληΐζεσθαι· καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ἔχομεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων. Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν. Ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. Μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν.

3. Ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. Ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; Ὡρα ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. Ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφοτέρωθεν ὡς περ πολεμίους ἀλλήλους. Πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις. Οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι ἄρχω, ἀλλὰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

## IX.

1. Ἀθυμότερος ἦν. Ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι. Βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. Ὡ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε. Φοβερώτατον δ' ἐρημία. Φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν, ἢ ἡμῖν. Καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι νῦν ἢ τότε. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔκοπτόν τε τὰς πύλας, καὶ ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἀδικώτατα πάσχοιεν ἐκβαλλόμενοι εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους.

2. Ὡ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων Ἀριαῖε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι ἦτε

(L. 1.) II. 1. 20: I. 6. 9: II. 3. 20. (2) II. 1. 20; 5. 21. (3.) III. 1. 37. (4.) VII. 7. 51. (5.) I. 3. 6: III. 1. 25. (6.) II. 5. 25. (7.) II. 2. 3: IV. 8. 6. (8.) I. 4. 16. (9.) V. 6. 29: VII. 3. 10. (10.) V. 1. 9. (12.) II. 3. 26. (13.) II. 2. 10: III. 1. 24. (15.) I. 5. 12: III. 1. 14. (16.) V. 7. 12. (17.) II. 4. 10. (18.) II. 4. 11: VII. 7. 10. (20.) I. 4. 9; 7. 8; 9. 1. (21.) III. 1. 27. (22.) II. 5. 9: III. 2. 19. (23.) V. 8. 19. (24.) VII. 1. 16. (27.) II. 5. 39.



Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτ' ἀνθρώπους ;  
 Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-  
 πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. \* Αδειπνοὶ ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι.

3. Ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμο-  
 νεστάτοις. \* Αξιοὶ εἰσι τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν. Τὰ βέλτιστα  
 συμβουλεύειν. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον, οἱ θεῶν  
 ἡμᾶς ὄρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἀλλήλοις. Πλησι-  
 αίτατος γὰρ ἦν.

4. Ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν. Πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων  
 10 ἔτρεχον θᾶπτον. Εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας. Ἐγγύτερον  
 ἐγίγνοντο. Πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος ἔσπευδεν. Τῇ  
 ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

## X.

1. Ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. Ὁρᾷ ἀετόν. Ἡμεῖς γε  
 νικῶμεν. Πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς  
 15 θεοῖς. Τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα. Ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ  
 Ἑλληνικῶς. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν  
 Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς.  
 Πειράσθω νικᾶν. Ἐλεγε τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖς τό-  
 ποις σκηνῶεν, καὶ πλησίον εἶεν οἱ πολέμιοι.

20 2. Οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους, καὶ ποιοῦσι κολω-  
 νόν. Ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ  
 παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. Ἡμᾶς δὲ ἀπο-  
 στερεῖ τὸν μισθόν. Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα.

3. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα. Λίθους εἰς τὸν πο-  
 25 ταμὸν ἐρρίπτουν. Ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. Ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ  
 ὁμολογεῖς. Αὐτός εἰμι, ὃν ζητεῖς. Ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ  
 ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. Ὁ  
 Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὁρόντην, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἐαυ-  
 τοῦ σκηνὴν Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτά.

(L. 2.) I. 2. 20. (3.) I. 10. 19. (4.) I. 5. 7. (5.) II. 5. 24: V. 6. 2. (6.) II. 5. 7.  
 (7.) I. 10. 5. (9.) I. 4. 17; 5. 2. (10.) II. 2. 16: I. 8. 8. (11.) II. 3. 13: I. 7. 19. (13.)  
 V. 7. 10: VI. 5. 2: II. 1. 4. (14.) III. 2. 14. (15.) I. 8. 12; 8. 1. (16.) I. 2. 21.  
 (18.) III. 2. 39: VII. 4. 12. (20.) IV. 7. 25. (21.) I. 2. 8; 2. 7. (22.) VII. 6. 9.  
 (23.) I. 3. 14. (24.) I. 2. 12: IV. 8. 3. (25.) I. 9. 9; 6. 7. (26.) II. 4. 16: I. 3. 11.  
 (27.) I. 6. 4.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



9. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο. Νόμος γὰρ ἦν οὗτός σφισιν. Ταύτην δὴ τὴν, πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε, καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσω τῆς τάφρου. Τούτῳ ἀπεθανέτην. Τοῦτο ἔστω. Καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεισθαι.

10. Τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ ποταμοί. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον. Τοιαύτην ἔχετε γνώμην περὶ ἐμοῦ. Καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἐβούλοντο. Οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει.

11. Καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνει. Καὶ λέγετε, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν. Εὐνοὶ ἦσαν. Ἦγείτο δ' αὐτῶν Ταμῶς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἕως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν. Ὡς τάχιστα ἕως ὑπέφαιναν, ἐθύοντο. Ἦν οἱ θεοὶ ἴλεω ὦσιν.

## XI.

1. Ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. Ἐπειδὴν ἐκεῖσε ἔλθωμεν, βουλευσόμεθα. Σὺ οὖν, πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. Οἱ Σκύθαι τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν. Ὁ Ἀναξίβιος, ἐκλείσει τὰς πύλας. Ἡμᾶς Βυζαντίου ἀποκλείσει. Ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἰσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον. Ἀκούσατε οὖν μου, πρὸς θεῶν. Ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι.

2. Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. Πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο. Συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας. Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο. Ἐψονται Κύρῳ. Ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ἤξω. Ἀλλὰ, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. Ἐκεῖνος λέγει, ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον, ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν. Διατρίψομεν τὴν τήμερον ἡμέραν. Οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. Καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε

(L. 1) VI. 5. 4: V. 4. 33. (2) I. 7. 16. (4.) II. 6. 30: I. 8. 17; 4. 11. (6.) II. 5. 18: I. 3. 14. (7.) VII. 6. 35. (8.) VII. 2. 2. (9.) VII. 3. 3. (10.) IV. 5. 3: V. 7. 7. (11.) II. 6. 20. (12.) I. 4. 2: II. 4. 24. (13.) IV. 3. 9. (14) VI. 6. 32. (15.) I. 3. 20: VI. 1. 33. (16.) II. 1. 17. (17.) III. 4. 15: VII. 1. 36. (18) VI. 6. 13. (19.) II. 3. 3: I. 6. 5. (20.) V. 7. 5. (21.) II. 5. 15. (22.) II. 4. 16; 5. 41. (23.) I. 2. 20: III. 1. 4. (24.) I. 4. 13: II. 1. 9. (25.) I. 4. 8: IV. 7. 20. (27.) IV. 6. 9. (28.) I. 7, 9; 8. 24.

τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους. Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἡ στρατιὰ πρὸς σε, ὦ Κλέανδρε.

3. Εὖ τε λέγετε, καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. Ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ λέγει· “Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα.” Ἠγήσομαι δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγώ. Καὶ σοὶ αὖ δηλώσω, ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω. Κῦρον 5 δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν. Ἐψονται ὑμῖν, καὶ πειράσονται μιμῆσθαι. Ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ καίειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. Ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο. Ἀκούω, Δέξιππον λέγειν πρὸς Κλέανδρον, ὡς οὐκ ἂν 10 ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα.

4. Εἶπεν οὖν Σεύθης· “Ὁρθῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πείσομαι.” Ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιο αὐτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους.

5. Ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἔσται εἰς Ἡράκλειαν. Χαλεπὸν ἔσται 15 καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀποπλεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τὸν νῦν χρόνον.

6. Ἐκποριοῦσι τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθόν. Οὐ δυνήσεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι· ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπανιεῖ. Ὡρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι, ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. 20 Ὑμᾶς, ὅποταν γαλήνη ᾖ, ἐμβιβῶ. Οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. Ἠσπάζετο αὐτὸν, ὡς ἀποπλευσούμενος ἤδη.

7. Μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρεικοὺς. Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· εἰ δ' ἀληθείσης, ὑπισχνουμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα.” Τοῦ- 25 το τὸ χρυσίου τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

## XII.

1. Εἶχον δὲ θῶρακας λινοῦς. Κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. Πρὸς τοὺς Θρακὰς ἐπολέμησα. Ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἐπεισεν. Καὶ πέμπουσι Καλλίμαχον Ἀρκάδα. 30

(L. 1.) VI. 6. 20. (3.) VII. 1. 22; 1. 8. (4.) V. 6. 24. (5.) II. 5. 26; I. 1. 2. (7.) III. 1. 36. (8.) III. 5. 3. (9.) III. 2. 6. (10.) VI. 6. 15. (12.) VII. 3. 39. (13.) I. 2. 7. (15.) VI. 1. 33; 6. 13. (18.) V. 6. 19; II. 2. 12. (20.) IV. 6. 7. (21.) V. 7. 8; I. 7. 18. (22.) VII. 1. 8. (23.) I. 3. 3; 7. 18. (28.) IV. 7. 15; II. 3. 1. (29.) I. 3. 4; 2. 26. (30.) V. 6. 14.

Καὶ τοῦτο ἐννοήσατε, ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν. Τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ. Ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες.

2. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο, 5 πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει Δαρείος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτῆν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι.

3. Ἐπλεον ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα πνεύματι καλῶ. Τὸ δὲ 10 στρατεύμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπεν. Ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τὸ ὄνομα. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασούντιοι, καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα. Ταῖς ἄσπισι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν. Τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' αἰὲ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὤμος.

4. Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι μὲν λοχαγοὶ συνῆλθον, οἱ μὲν σὺν 15 πράγμασιν, οἱ δὲ ἄνευ πραγμάτων· οἱ δὲ Θράκες, ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, συνεβόων τε ἀλλήλους, καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐρρωμένως τῆς νυκτός.

### XIII.

1. Ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε· 20 “Σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ;” Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγᾶς. Ταχύ τοι ὑμῖν ἀποκρινοῦμαι. Ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος. Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμῆνῃ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. Οὐκ ἔμειναν τοὺς ὀπλίτας.

2. Καὶ ἀποβαίνουσιν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα, κατὰ μέσον 25 πωσ τῆς Θράκης. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς ἦλθον. Καὶ λέγει, ὅτι δαρεικὸς ἐκάστῳ ἔσται μισθὸς τοῦ μηνός. Δαρεικὸν ἕκαστος οἴσει τοῦ μηνός ὑμῶν· λοχαγὸς δὲ τὸ διπλοῦν· στρατηγὸς δὲ τὸ τετραπλοῦν. Ἵμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ 30 χρυσοῦν δώσω.

(L. 1.) VI. 5. 23. (2.) I. 2. 10: III. 1. 33. (4.) I. 1. 1. (8.) VI. 1. 14: I. 5. 6. (9.) II. 5. 15. (10.) V. 7. 20. (11.) I. 8. 18. (12.) II. 6. 12. (14.) VI. 3. 6. (18.) II. 3. 24; 1. 23. (19.) I. 2. 9. (21.) VI. 6. 34: II. 1. 22. (22.) VI. 1. 17. (23.) IV. 4. 20. (24.) VI. 2. 17. (25.) I. 2. 18. (26.) VII. 6. 1. (27.) VII. 6. 7. (29.) I. 7. 7.

3. Δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπόλονται. Εὐθύς μεταπέμπεται ἐκ Χαλκηδόνος φρουρούς. Ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο. Ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἢ δεξιὰ. Ἐπεμψας πρὸς ἐμὲ, ὦ Σεύθη, εἰς Χαλκηδόνα πρωτον Μηδοσάδην τουτονί. Καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνύμου· αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξεν.

4. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ. Τὸν ἄνδρα ὀρώ. Ἐγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, γείτων οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. Ζῆ ὁ ἀνὴρ. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο, ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσιν.

5. Τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὴν φάλαγγα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. Ὡς Κύρε, λέγουσίν τινες. Ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ πυρός· καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπόλονται τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν. Ὑποψίαί μὲν ἦσαν, φανερὰ δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβουλή. Οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός. Μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. Ἠδικήσαμεν τοῦτον οὐδέν.

6. Τίς οὕτω μαίνεται, ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; Πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, ὅτι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. Μένων δὲ, πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πότερον ἔψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε. Εἶπε, τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας.

7. Δέξατε οὖν πρὸς με, τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε, ὡς φίλον τε καὶ εὖνον, καὶ βουλόμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι. Αὐταὶ ἡρώτων αὐτοὺς, τίνες εἶεν. Σὺ οὖν, πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν, ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον

(L 1) I. 2. 25. (2.) VII. 1. 20: I. 3. 14. (3.) IV. 2. 24. (4.) II. 5. 39: I. 10. 1. (5.) VII. 2. 24. (6.) I. 7. 1. (9.) VII. 6. 33: I. 1. 4. (10.) I. 8. 26: II. 3. 18. (11.) I. 2. 8. (12.) V. 8. 10: I. 4. 13. (16.) I. 8. 17. (17.) I. 7. 5: IV. 5. 11. (19.) I. 5. 3: II. 5. 1. (20.) III. 4. 15. (21.) I. 3. 15: VII. 6. 22. (23.) II. 5. 12. (24.) I. 4. 14. (25.) I. 4. 13. (28.) II. 2. 10. (29.) III. 3. 2. (31.) IV. 5. 10: II. 1. 17.

καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὅ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. "Ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐ διεσήμηεν. "Ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.

8. Εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὄρα βέλτιον, λεξάτω. "Ὡστε τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διήλθον οὐ πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἀλλὰ δειλῆς ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας. Πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι. Κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς, ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους.

## XIV.

1. Εἰσεδύοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες. 'Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν μὲν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης ταύτης σύνδειπνον ἐποίησατο, καὶ θαρρῆειν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευεν.

2. Πάντες οἱ πολῖται καὶ οἱ πρόσχωροι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες μετείχον τῆς ἐορτῆς. Ἦρχον δὲ τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος, οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν ἀπᾶσα ἡ χώρα.

3. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. Οὗτος γὰρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα καταισχύνει, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ἕλληνας ὡς τοιοῦτός ἐστιν. 'Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. Αἱ δὲ πέλται αὐτῶν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε διεφαίνοντο, χαλκαῖ οὔσαι. Ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας. Ἀμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν.

4. Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλίνοσ ἐγέλασεν. 'Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. Καὶ ὅς προσελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ δεῖται, μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν παῖδα. 'Ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγῶς ὤχετο θηράσων. Ἐξέπλει ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρόνησου καὶ Περίνθου Θραξίν.

(L. 2.) II. 1. 23: III. 2. 38. (4.) III. 2. 39; 3. 11. (6.) I. 3. 7. (7.) I. 4. 8. (8.) IV. 5. 14; 5. 29. (11.) V. 3. 9. (12.) VI. 6. 9. (13.) I. 5. 5. (15.) I. 1. 2. (16.) III. 1. 30. (17.) I. 1. 2. (18.) V. 2. 29. (20.) II. 2. 13. (22.) II. 3. 1. (24.) II. 1. 13: I. 1. 7. (27.) VII. 4. 8. (23.) IV. 5. 24: II. 6. 2.

5. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίζοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. Τὸ δὲ χωρίον τοῦτο, ὃ καλεῖται Κάλπης λιμὴν, ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ τῇ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ· ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Θράκη αὕτη ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Ἡρακλείας, ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς τὸν Πόντον εἰσπλέοντι.

6. Νικῶν τυγχάνει. Καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. "Οστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμεί, πειράσθω νικᾶν· τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικῶντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστίν. Καὶ ἔπεμψε τινα ἔρουντα, ὅτι ξυγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζοι. Συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.

7. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. Τὸν δ' ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ἐκ τῆς νικώσης ἔπραττον πάντα οἱ στρατηγοί.

8. Σὺν ὑμῖν, ὅτι ἂν δέη, πείσομαι. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοίτο.

## XV.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Βελέστος βασιλεία, τοῦ Συρίας ἀρξαντος. Ἐπύαξα δὲ, ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνή, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο. Ἐτυχε δὲ διὰ μέσου ῥέων τοῦ χωρίου ποταμὸς Σελῖνου· καὶ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ παρὰ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεῶν Σελῖνου ποταμὸς παρῤῥεί, καὶ ἰχθύες δὲ ἐν ἀμφοτέροις ἐνεῖσι καὶ κόγχει.

2. Ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον. Δῆλον ἦν, ὅτι ἐγγύς που βασιλεὺς ἦν. Βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν. Πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα. Ὁ δ' Ὀρόντης, νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἵππεάς, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα. Καὶ ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης πέμπει Ἀβροζέλμην τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἑρμηνέα πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν κατα-

(L. 1.) VI. 4. 1. (7.) II. 1. 8: IV. 3. 10. (8.) III. 2. 39. (10.) II. 5. 2. (11.) I. 1. 3. (13.) I. 1. 4. (15.) VI. 1. 18. (17.) I. 3. 5: IV. 4. 6. (19.) I. 4. 10. (20.) I. 2. 25. (21.) V. 3. 8. (25.) I. 5. 2: II. 3. 6. (26.) VII. 7. 22. (27.) I. 2. 4; 6. 3. (29.) VII. 6. 43.



μείναι παρ' ἑαυτῷ. Σφενδονητῶν τε τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἵππέων.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει. Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγορὰν, καὶ ἔρχονται παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες· οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι βάρβαροι, ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλῖνος εἷς Ἕλληνα, ὃς ἐτύγχανε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὦν, καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων. Ἄλλ' ἔπεσθε ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ, καὶ ἀλλήλους παρακαλεῖτε ὀνομαστί. Ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χωρίοις οἱ Κρήτες χρησιμώτατοι ἐγένοντο· ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Στρατοκλῆς Κρής. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξένιζον τοὺς τῶν Σινωπέων πρέσβεις.

4. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἢ Μίδου καλουμένη, τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως· ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, οἶνω κερύσας αὐτήν.

5. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, ὧν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος, Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσας, τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην μάντιν, ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους.

6. Ἦν δὲ τῆς χιόνος τὸ βάθος ὀργυιᾶ. Ἐνθα δὲ οἱ μὲν Καρδοῦχοι, ἐκλιπόντες τὰς οἰκίας, ἔχοντες καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας, ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. Τέλος δὲ εἶπεν. Εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ, καὶ χιτῶνας φοινίκου, καὶ κνημίδας.

7. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Συεννέσιος βασιλεία, τοῦ Κιλικῶν βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. Ἀπαγγέλλει, ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. Ἦν δὲ, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη. Ὅτε δὲ ἀπέθνησκεν, ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

(L. 1.) III. 3. 16. (3.) III. 1. 7. (4.) II. 1. 7. (7.) VI. 5. 24. (9.) IV. 2. 23. (10.) V. 5. 25. (13.) I. 2. 13. (18.) I. 1. 8. (20.) I. 1. 7. (21.) I. 7. 18. (23.) IV. 5. 4; I. 8. (25.) II. 3. 26. (26.) I. 2. 16. (28.) I. 2. 5; 2. 23. (31.) I. 10. 15; II. 6. 15. (32.) II. 6. 20.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

## XVI.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινε εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν ἔμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροῦς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὅρος δ' αὐτὸ περιέχει ὄχυρον  
5 καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντα ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

2. Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμὸν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον, καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶων, οὐδὲ τὰς  
10 περιστερὰς.

3. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὡς εἶδον τὸν Ξενοφῶντα, προσπίπτουσιν αὐτῷ πολλοὶ, καὶ λέγουσι· “Νῦν σοὶ ἔξεστιν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι.” Ἐχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσοῦτους. Νῦν ἂν, εἰ βού-  
15 λιοι, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιοι, καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.”

4. Ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον. Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔκαιον κύκλῳ ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρέων. Καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ ἦν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ. Στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν, γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν πολλή.

20 5. Οὕτως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πάντες σῶοι ὄντες. Ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος, εἴ τις μέλαινα τι ἔχων πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν πορεύοιτο. Ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ Βασιλεῖ. Πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ Κορ-  
25 σωτή· περιεῖρειτο δ' αὐτῇ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα κύκλῳ.

6. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα, εἰς Ἴσσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐν-  
ταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαυ αἱ ἐκ  
30 Πελοποννήσου νῆες, τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. Ἠγείτο δ' αὐτῶν

(L. 1.) I. 2. 22. (6.) I. 4. 9. (11.) VII. 1. 21. (16.) I. 3. 2: IV. 1. 11. (17.) IV. 2. 2. (18.) IV. 4. 8. (20.) V. 2. 32. (21.) IV. 5. 13. (23.) VII. 6. 44: I. 4. 16. (24.) I. 5. 4. (28.) I. 4. 1.

Ταμῶς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν· αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτε Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν· Παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μεταπέμπτos ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὧν ἔστρα- 5 τήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. Αἱ δὲ νῆες ὄρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνὴν.

## XVII.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ Μακρῶνων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δέκα· τῇ πρώτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν, ὃς ὄριζε τὴν τῶν Μα- 10 κρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθινῶν. Τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας· ἠνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείον τι, καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς. Οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο· 15

2. Κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας. Πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. Ἐντεῦθεν ἄνθρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες δὲ καὶ ὄνοι πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα. Συλληφθήσεται.

3. Τοιγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου 20 Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. Τί πραχθήσεται; Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. Ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 25

4. Πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώτους ἔπεμπε, καὶ ἄρτων ἡμίσεια, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων τὸν φέροντα· “Τούτοις ἦσθη Κύρος· βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι.” Ἡναγκάσθην διώκειν. Θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπορίσθησαν. 30

5. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἢ Κίλισσα Κύρου, ἐπιδείξαι

(L. 8.) IV. 8. 1. (11.) III. 4. 23. (14.) I. 8. 20. (16.) I. 9. 7. (17.) I. 8. 25: IV. 7. 14. (19.) VII. 2. 14. (20.) I. 9. 18. (21.) VII. 6. 8: II. 4. 18. (23.) I. 2. 15. (26.) I. 9. 26. (29.) III. 3. 12; 3. 20. (31.) I. 2. 14.

τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῆ. Ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπᾶσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἑκατέρωθεν· τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι, ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. Καὶ κατεκαύθη πᾶσα ἡ πόλις.

6. Δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν, φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. Ἀναμνήσθητε γὰρ, ἐν ποίοις τισὶ πράγμασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε. Τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψαιεν.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἠχθέσθη τε, καὶ ἔδεισε μὴ ἐκ τῆς Σεύθου φιλίας ἐκβληθείη. Οἱ μὲν δὲ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες, ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν.

8. Φαρναβάζῳ παραδοθήσεται. Καὶ ὅτε ἐξ Ἐφέσου δὲ ὠρμάτο Κύρῳ συσταθησόμενος, αἰτὸν ἀνεμιμνήσκετο 15 ἑαυτῷ δεξιὸν φθειγγόμενον.

9. Τῇ ὑστεραία οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. Φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο, τὴν λοιπὴν πορείαν πότερον κατὰ γῆν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν χρῆ πορευθῆναι ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου. Ἐβουλευόμεθα ξὺν τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅπως ἀνταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

10. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσω, Πρόξενος Βοιώτιος, Μένων Θετταλὸς, Ἀγίας Ἀρκὰς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων, Σωκράτης Ἀχαιός· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. Οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὑστερον, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου, οἳ τ' ἔνδον ξυνελαμβάνοντο, καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπησαν.

## XVIII.

1. Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. Οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι ἀνατεθαρρήκασιν. Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασί τε, καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. Ἐγὼ σε, ὦ Φαλίνε, ἄσμενος ἐώρακα, οἶμαι

(L. 1.) I. 8. 13. (4.) V. 2. 27. (5.) IV. 3. 21. (6.) VII. 6. 24. (7.) II. 4. 22. (9.) VII. 5. 6. (10.) II. 6. 1. (13.) VII. 2. 14: VI. 1. 23. (16.) III. 4. 37. (17.) III. 1. 24: VI. 2. 4. (20.) V. 7. 20. (22.) II. 5. 31. (23.) I. 6. 9. (29.) VI. 4. 12: III. 2. 10. (31.) II. 1. 16.

δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες. Κῦρος δὲ, ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα, ὤρματο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἢ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν.

2. Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. Βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγεῖται, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονεν. Καὶ στήλη ἔστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν, γράμματα ἔχουσα. Εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἤδη ἐγγὺς αἱ Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις· τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προεστήκασιν. Προηγεῖσθε τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὡς μὴ ἐστήκωμεν, ἐπεὶ ὠφθημεν καὶ εἶδομεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10

3. Ἐνθα δὲ προσέρχεται τῷ Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις ἀνὴρ, Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδουλευκέναι, λέγων, ὅτι γιγνώσκω τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. Πρὶν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια διεληλυθέναι, ἐνέτυχον ἤδη νεκροῖς.

4. Μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόντην οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε, οὐδ' ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν· εἴκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως· τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε αὐτοῦ ἐφάνη. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν, ὅτι Δέξιππον μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ταῦτα πεπονηκῶς εἶη. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπῶς εἶη Συέν- νεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἔν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων. Πάντες δὲ ὤοντο ἀπολωλέναι, ὡς ἐάλωκυίας τῆς πόλεως. Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰκὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἦξειν. 20

5. Τοὺς τε πολεμίους ἐπεποιήκεσαν θρασυτέρους. Εἰλήφεσαν πρόβατα πολλά. Ἐτεόνικος εἰστήκει παρὰ τὰς πύλας. Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἤδη τετελευτήκει, φάρμακον πιὼν, πυρέττων· τὰ δ' ἐκείνου Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναῖος παρέλαβεν. Καὶ ἄλλος ἀναβεβήκει, καὶ ἠλώκει τὸ χωρίον, ὡς ἐδόκει. Συνεβούλευσεν οὖν αὐτῷ θύεσθαι καθὰ εἰώθει. Χιτωνίσκους δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν ὑπὲρ γονάτων. 30

6. Πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται. ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρω-

(L. 1.) I. 2. 5. (2.) III. 1. 33. (4.) I. 4. 8: II. 1. 11. (5.) V. 3. 13. (6.) VI. 6. 12. (8.) VI. 5. 10. (11.) IV. 8. 4. (13.) VI. 5. 5. (15.) I. 6. 11. (18.) VI. 6. 25. (19.) I. 2. 21. (22.) VII. 1. 19. (23.) III. 1. 13. (25.) V. 4. 18: VI. 6. 5. (26.) VII. 1. 12. (27.) VI. 4. 11. (29.) V. 2. 15. (30.) VII. 8. 4. (31.) V. 4. 13. (32.) I. S. 12: III. 1. 27.

πε, σύ γε οὐδὲ ὄρων γινώσκεις, οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι.  
 "Ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. "Ὅστις τε ὑμῶν τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμῆί ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν· ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμῆί, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

7. Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν, περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι; "Ὡστε ἔγωγε, ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω, οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε βαρβάρων. Νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς  
 10 ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα.

8. Αἱ δὲ κῶμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν, Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν, εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρην οἱ τε Ἑλληνας καὶ Ἀριαῖος, ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι, ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. Οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος  
 15 ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, τοῦ ἵππικου ἄρχων· ὡς δ' ἦσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα, ἔφυγεν. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἕως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν, ἐζευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ.

9. Ἐγὼ αὐτὸν εἶδον, ὡσπερ Λυδὸν, ἀμφότερα τὰ ὦτα  
 20 τετρυπημένον. Ἀμα δ' ἔδειξε συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς. Πορευόμενοι δ' ἐντυγχάνουσι λόφῳ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατειλημμένῳ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, οὓς ἢ ἀποκόψαι ἦν ἀνάγκη, ἢ διεξεῦχθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων.

25 10. Καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤχθησαν παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐρωτᾶ αὐτοὺς, εἴ που ἦσθηται ἄλλου στρατεύματος ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ. Οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα, καὶ νῦν ὅτι πολιορκοῦνται ἐπὶ λόφου, οἱ δὲ Θράκες πάντες περικεκλωμένοι εἶεν αὐτούς.

30 11. Ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. Αἱ οἰκίαι κύκλῳ περιεσταύρωντο μεγάλοις σταυροῖς τῶν προβάτων ἕνεκα. Οἱ γὰρ μάντις ἀποδειγμένοι ἦσαν, ὅτι μάχη μὲν ἔσται, τὸ δὲ τέλος καλὸν

τῆς ἐξόδου. Αἱ πύλαι ἐκέκλειντο, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὄπλα ἐφαίνετο.

12. Ἐντεῦθεν διέπλευσαν εἰς Λάμψακον· καὶ ἀπαντᾷ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι Εὐκλείδης μάντις Φλιάσιος, ὁ Κλεαγόρου υἱὸς τοῦ τὰ ἐνύπνια ἐν Λυκείῳ γεγραφότος. Οὗτος συνή- 5 δετο τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι ἐσέσωστο· καὶ ἠρώτα αὐτὸν, πόσον χρυσίου ἔχει.

13. Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτα ποιούντων ἡμῶν εὐθὺς Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται. Εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε, ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ 10 ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι, καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

## XIX.

1. Οἱ μὲν μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φέρει, νότος δὲ εἴσω εἰς Φᾶσιν· καὶ λέγετε, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ 15 εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι, ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι. Καὶ ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησιν. Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι σηματοῦντα, ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. 20

2. Τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. Ἦν οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦτον τᾶναντία ποιήσετε, ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποι- οῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιασι· τοῦτον δὲ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε, 25 τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

3. Δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικοὺς. Καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες παραδιδόασι αὐτοῖς.

4. Ἀλλήλοις συμμιγνύασι. Καὶ αὐτόν τε τὸν Σμί- κρητα ἀποκτιννύασι, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας. Τὰ ση- 30 μεία δεικνύουσι τῆς καταβάσεως. Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος

(L. 1.) VI. 2. 8. (3.) VII. 8. 1. (8.) II. 4. 5. (9.) I. 5. 16. (12.) I. 10. 1. (13.) V. 7. 7. (16.) I. 3. 18. (17.) I. 8. 26: II. 1. 2. (21.) I. 5. 12. (22.) V. 8. 24. (27.) II. 6. 4: IV. 2. 1. (29.) IV. 6. 24: VI. 3. 5. (30.) VI. 2. 2. (31.) III. 2. 9.



αὐτοῦ, πτάρνυται τις· ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται, πάντες μιᾷ ὀρμῇ προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν.

5 5. Κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν· Ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἄπιμεν ἐντεῦθεν ἐκ τῆς τούτων ἐπικρατείας. Ἐξαγγέλλει τις τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι, εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται.

6. Κῦρος δὲ, ψιγῆν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. Οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται, ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.  
10 “Ἐρώτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς, τί ἀντιτετάχεται, καὶ χρήζουσιν ἡμῖν πολέμιοι εἶναι.” Ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφησθα. Ταῦτα εἰπὼν, ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην, εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' εἶη· ὁ δ' ἔφη. Ἐπήρετο αὐτὸν, εἰ ὀπλιτεύοι· οὐκ ἔφη.

7. Οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, 15 δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν. Ῥίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κάνδυσ, ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἕκαστος ἑστηκῶς, ἵεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης. Καὶ τῷ κωμάρχῃ ἐδίδοσαν λαμβάνειν, ὅ τι βούλοιο. Καὶ μισθὸν μὲν οὐκ ἐδίδου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος· Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ.

20 8. Καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς τε Ἕλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις, καὶ ἅμα ἐχόρευον, νόμῳ τινὶ ἄδοντες. Ἦν δὲ χιῶν πολλή, καὶ ψῦχος οὕτως ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπήγνυτο. Οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέα. Ἦμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε 25 εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν.

9. Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς ἤρξαντο θεῖν, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλη ἐτράπετο. Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. Ὡς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι, κατέβησαν εἰς 30 τὸ πεδῖον, καὶ εἰς κώμας πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν γεμούσας ἦλθον. Ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας· καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὀκτῶ, πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι.

(1.) 3.) I. 7. 4: VII. 6. 42. (4.) VII. 2. 14. (6.) I. 8. 6. (7.) III. 1. 11; 4. 41. (8.) III. 2. 7. (10.) IV. 8. 5. (11.) VII. 7. 9. (12.) VII. 2. 25. (13.) V. 8. 5. (14.) III. 4. 29. (15.) I. 5. 8. (17.) IV. 5. 32. (18.) VII. 1. 7. (19.) VII. 3. 13. (20.) V. 4. 17. (22.) VII. 4. 3. (24.) I. 9. 29: VII. 7. 6. (26.) IV. 8. 19. (27.) III. 1. 47. (28.) I. 2. 22: IV. 6. 27. (31.) III. 4. 30



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. "Ὡστε ὦρα καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν. Τίς γὰρ ἐθελήσει κήρυξ ἰέναι, κήρυκας ἀπεκτονῶς; Αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι.

16. Διελέγοντό τε ἑαυτοῖς, καὶ ἐγέλων ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς, καὶ ὠρχοῦντο ἐφιστάμενοι, ὅπου τύχοιεν, ὥσπερ ἄλλοις ἐπιδεικνύμενοι. Καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους, ὥχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον. Καὶ δέδοικα, μὴ συστάντες ἀθροοὶ που κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμιοι. Τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδρὰς ὥχεται.

10 17. Ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἰέντες μακράν. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς στρατηγὸς καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς, ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν. Τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μείναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέν-  
15 τας. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλαυνον· καὶ πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. Ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν, ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. Ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα τὸν ἀλόντα ἄνθρωπον.

20 18. Καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνει, παντάπᾳσιν ἀποκαίων πάντα, καὶ πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. Ταῦτα δὲ λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο, τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. "Ῥιχεται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπιών. Ἐδόκει γὰρ, εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω ἤξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύ-  
25 ματι μαχοῦμενον.

19. Τὰς δὲ ὀτίδας, ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῆ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ, ὥσπερ πέρδικες, καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι· τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἡδίστα ἦν. Πειράσομαι, ὅ τι ἂν δύνωμαι, ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν ποιεῖν. Ἐπεμψέ-  
30 με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτιάοζος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εὖνοι, καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι· ἔστι δὲ στρατεύμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

(L. 1.) IV. 6. 16. (2.) V. 7. 30. (3.) I. 3. 8. (4.) V. 4. 34. (6.) VII. 6. 42. (7.) VII. 3. 47. (9.) IV. 6. 3. (10.) III. 4. 17: I. 4. 7. (13.) I. 5. 13. (15.) VII. 3. 1. (17.) III. 1. 5. (18.) IV. 4. 19. (20.) IV. 5. 3. (21.) I. 8. 16. (23.) IV. 7. 27: I. 7. 1. (26.) I. 5. 3. (28.) VI. 1. 33. (29.) II. 4. 16.

20. Καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, εἴ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα δίδῳ. Ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι δῶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων, ἂν εὖ γένηται, ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ἰκανοὺς, οἷς δῶ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξῆλθον, ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας, καὶ ἐκήρυξεν, ὅστις ἂν ἀλῶ ἔνδον ὧν τῶν στρατιω- 5 τῶν, ὅτι πεπράσεται. Καὶ ὑμεῖς μὲν μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με, ἐγὼ δὲ ἑμαυτὸν, ὡς περ Ἔενοφῶν λέγει, παρασχῆσω κρίναντι Κλεάνδρῳ, ὅ τι ἂν βούληται, ποιῆσαι. Ἰωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. Σεύθης δὲ φησιν, ἂν πρὸς ἐκείνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσιν ὑμᾶς. 10

21. Ταῦτ' ἐγὼ ἔσπευδον, καὶ διὰ τοῦτό σε οὐχ ὑπέμενον, εἴ πως δυναίμην φθάσαι, πρὶν κατειληφθαι τὴν ὑπερβολήν· οἱ δ' ἠγεμόνες, οὓς ἔχομεν, οὐ φασιν εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν. Συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐβουλεύοντο, ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαίεν, καὶ τοὺς τε ἔμπροσθεν νικῶεν καὶ 15 ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπισθεν μηδὲν πάσχοιεν κακόν.

22. Ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη καὶ ἄλλοις. Τέλος ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ μάντις πάντες γνώμην, ὅτι οὐδαμῆ προσίοιεντο οἱ θεοὶ τὸν πόλεμον. Ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν, ὅτι περὶ πλείστου ποιοῖτο, εἴ τῳ σπείσαιτο, καὶ εἴ τῳ σύνθοιτο, καὶ εἴ τῳ 20 ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι.

23. Ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι, εἴ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά· οἱ δ' ἔφασαν, καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. Ἐντεῦθεν διδόασιν οἱ Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν. 25

24. Ἐνθα δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ μὲν ὁ Ἀρκᾶς, πρεσβύτατος ὧν, ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν, ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοίησαν. Ἀλλ', οἶμαι, εἴ ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἂν ἐδίδου, ὅπως ἐμοὶ δούς μείον, μὴ ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλεῖον. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο, Πρόξενον καλέσας (πλησιαίτατος 30 γὰρ ἦν), εἴ πέμποιέν τινας, ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες.

(L. 1.) I. 4. 12. (2.) I. 7. 7. (4.) VII. 1. 36. (6.) VI. 6. 18. (8.) VI. 5. 21. (9.) VII. 3. 4. (11.) IV. 1. 21. (14.) IV. 3. 14. (17.) VII. 4. 1: V. 5. 3. (19.) I. 9. 7. (22.) IV. 8. 7. (26.) II. 1. 10. (23.) VII. 6. 16. (29.) I. 10. 5.

## XX.

1. Καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι πλείον ἢ τὸν ἕνα λόχον. Καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε κάγαθῶ ἄνδρε τέθνατον, καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι οὔτε θάψαι αὐτῶ ἐδυνάμεθα. Ἄνδρες  
5 στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνᾶσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται.

2. Ἐδάκρῦε πολὺν χρόνον ἐστῶς. Εὐθύς δ' ἐκεῖνος ἀπελαύνει τοὺς περιστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν, καὶ λέγοντας, ὅτι δημόσια ταῦτ' εἶη. Ἐλεγεν, ὅτι οἴοιτο τεθνεῶ-  
10 τας πολλοὺς εὐρήσειν.

3. Πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὔρισκεν, ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε, ὅτι ποιεῖτε. Ὡς ἄνδρες, οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. Σύννοϊδα  
15 ἐμαυτῶ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν.

4. Ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὢν, εἰ οἶει, τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι ἂν τῆς βασιλέως δυνάμεως. Εὐ γὰρ ἴστε, ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν, ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων· ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε, εἰς οἶον ἔρ-  
20 χεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδῶς διδάξω.

5. Παρῆν δὲ καὶ Σεύθης, βουλόμενος εἰδέναί τι πράχθήσεται. Ἐπεμελείτο, ὅτι ποιήσει βασιλεύς· καὶ γὰρ ἤδει αὐτόν, ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. Οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν αὐτόν τεθνηκότα. Δεδιώς, μὴ γένηται  
25 ταῦτα.

6. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἠπορεῖτο, ὅτι ποιήσοι· καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν, ὡς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθη καθήμενος. Ἐνταῦθ' ἐκτραπόμενοι ἐκάθηντο, καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

30 7. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὀκτῶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῶ. Ἄλλὰ κατακείμεθα,

(L. 1.) IV. 7. 9. (3.) IV. 1. 19. (4.) VI. 3. 12. (7.) I. 3. 2: VI. 6. 6. (9.) VII. 4. 19. (11.) II. 3. 21. (12.) I. 5. 16. (13.) VII. 3. 35. (14.) I. 3. 10. (16.) II. 1. 13. (17.) I. 7. 3. (21.) VII. 6. 8. (22.) I. 8. 21. (24.) I. 10. 16: V. 6. 17. (26.) VII. 3. 29. (28.) IV. 5. 15. (30.) I. 8. 27. (31.) III. 1. 14.

ὡσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. Καὶ θαμινὰ παρήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπομένειν, ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπικέοιντο.

## XXI.

1. Καὶ ἕως γε μένομεν αὐτοῦ, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μένωμεν. Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἐδίωκον. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐδόκει 5 πορευτέον εἶναι, ὅπη δύναιντο τάχιστα, πρὶν ἢ συλλεγῆναι τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν.

2. Ἡμῖν δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα, ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βάρβαροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἢν δυνώμεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν. Ἄλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησό- 10 μεθα, πάντα ποιητέον. Ὅμως δὲ λεκτέα, ἃ γιγνώσκω· ἔμπειρος γάρ εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῶν Παφλαγόνων, καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως.

## XXII.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σπουδαί τ' ἐγένοντο καὶ ἐπαιώνισαν, ἀνέστησαν πρῶτον μὲν Θραῖκες, καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν ὠρχήσαντο σὺν 15 τοῖς ὅπλοις, καὶ ἤλλοντο ὑψηλά τε καὶ κούφως, καὶ ταῖς μαχαίραις ἐχρῶντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον παίει, ὡς πᾶσιν ἐδόκει πεπληγένοι τὸν ἄνδρα· ὁ δ' ἔπεσε τεχνικῶς πῶς. Καὶ ἀνέκραγον οἱ Παφλαγόνες. Καὶ ὁ μὲν σκυλεύσας τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ ἑτέρου, ἐξῆει ἄδων τὸν Σιτάλκαν· 20 ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Θρακῶν τὸν ἕτερον ἐξέφερον ὡς τεθνηκότα· ἢν δὲ οὐδὲν πεπονθώς. Μετὰ τοῦτο Αἰνιᾶνες καὶ Μάγνητες ἀνέστησαν, οἱ ὠρχοῦντο τὴν καρπαίαν καλουμένην ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις. Ὁ δὲ τρόπος τῆς ὠρχήσεως ἦν ὅδε· ὁ μὲν παραθέμενος τὰ ὅπλα σπείρει καὶ ζευγηλατεῖ, πυκνὰ μετα- 25 στρεφόμενος ὡς φοβούμενος· ληστής δὲ προσέρχεται· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὴν προΐδηται, ἀπαντᾷ ἀρπάσας τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ μάχεται πρὸ τοῦ ζεύγους· (καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν ἐν ῥυθμῶ πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν·) καὶ τέλος ὁ ληστής δήσας τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸ ζεῦγος ἀπάγει· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ὁ ζευγηλάτης τὸν ληστήν· εἶτα 30 παρὰ τοὺς βούς ζεύξας, ὀπίσω τὸ χεῖρε δεδεμένον ἐλαύνει.

(L. 1.) IV. 1. 16. (3.) I. 3. 11. (4.) III. 3. 8. (5.) IV. 5. 1. (8.) III. 1. 35. (10.) III. 1. 18. (11.) V. 6. 6. (14.) VI. 1. 5.

## XXIII.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον τῶν τε Θρακῶν οἱ  
 κράτιστοι τῶν παρόντων, καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ εἴ τις πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ πόλεως,  
 τὸ δεῖπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα δὲ τρίποδες  
 5 εἰσηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμη-  
 μένων, καὶ ἄρτοι ζυμίται μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημένοι ἦσαν  
 πρὸς τοῖς κρέασι. Μάλιστα δ' αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς  
 ξένους αἰεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν. Καὶ πρῶτος τοῦτο  
 ἐποίει Σεύθης· ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους ἄρ-  
 10 τούς, διέκλα κατὰ μικρὸν, καὶ διερρίπτει, οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει·  
 καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ κατα-  
 λιπῶν. Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν, καθ' οὓς αἱ  
 τράπεζαι ἔκειντο. Ἄρκας δέ τις, Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν  
 δεινός, τὸ μὲν διαρρίπτειν εἶα χαίρειν, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν  
 15 χεῖρα ὅσον τριχοίνικον ἄρτον, καὶ κρέα θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ  
 γόνατα, ἐδείπνει. Κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περιέφερον, καὶ πάντες  
 ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δ' Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ' αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας  
 ὁ οἰνοχόος ἦκεν, εἶπεν, ἰδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δει-  
 πνοῦντα· “Ἐκείνω,” ἔφη, “δός· σχολάζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ  
 20 δὲ οὐδέπω.” Ἀκούσας ὁ Σεύθης τὴν φωνὴν, ἠρώτα τὸν  
 οἰνοχόου, τί λέγοι. Ὁ δὲ οἰνοχόος εἶπεν· ἑλληνίζειν γὰρ  
 ἠπίστατο. Ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ γέλωσ ἐγένετο.

## XXIV.

Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον, οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὄρκοι κω-  
 λήουσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἀλλήλοις· ὅστις δὲ τούτων σύνοι-  
 25 δεν αὐτῷ παρημεληκῶς, τοῦτον ἐγὼ οὔποτ' ἂν εὐδαιμονί-  
 σαιμι. Τὸν γὰρ θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὔτ' ἀπὸ ποίου  
 ἂν τάχους τις φεύγων ἀποφύγοι, οὔτ' εἰς ποῖον ἂν σκότος  
 ἀποδραίη, οὔθ' ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίη.  
 Πάντη γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα, καὶ πανταχῇ πάν-  
 30 των ἴσον οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσιν.

# NOTES.

---

## I.

[a. Learn the Greek System of Orthography, and the English Method of pronouncing Greek (unless one of the other methods is preferred). ¶¶ 1, 3; §§ 10 – 18, 24 – 26, 676 – 680, 688, 689.

b. Read Lesson I. in Greek.

c. Learn the General Principles of Conjugation. §§ 164 – 170; ¶¶ 26, 27.

d. Learn the Euphonic Affixes of the Present Active, in all the modes. ¶ 29.

e. In βουλεύω (¶ 34), what is the *affix*? What is then the *root* (§ 170. α)? What is the *characteristic* (i. e. the last letter of the root)? Is the verb *pure* or *impure* (i. e. does its root end with a vowel or a consonant)?

f. Inflect the Present Active of βουλεύω through all the modes, by adding to the root the affixes learned from ¶ 29. Write this inflection, comparing it with ¶ 34 (see ¶ 4. I. 3); and also repeat it *vivâ voce*, carefully observing the pronunciation. Learn the corresponding English through all the modes, numbers, and persons (¶¶ 33, 4. III.).

REMARK. A similar method is recommended in learning all the paradigms; viz. (1.) to ascertain the root, affixes, &c.; (2.) from these elements to construct the forms, both writing them, and also repeating them *vivâ voce* till they become perfectly familiar; and (3.) to learn at the same time the corresponding English.]

1. [Page 13.] Line 1. Ἐπιβουλεύει, *he is plotting, or he plots.* In parsing a verb compounded with a preposition, time may be saved by not repeating the preposition with each form; thus, Ἐπιβουλεύει is a regular verb, from ἐπιβουλεύω, βουλεύσω, βεβούλευκα; compounded of ἐπί and βουλεύω; root βουλευ-, affix -ει; in the present indicative active; βουλεύω, βουλεύω, βουλεύοιμι, βούλευε, βουλεύειν, βουλεύων· βουλεύω, βουλεύεις, βουλεύει, βουλεύομεν, βουλεύετε, βουλεύουσι, βουλεύετον· in the third person singular, agreeing with a pronoun implied in the affix (§ 545). RULE XXIX. A verb agrees with its subject in number and person (¶ 64, § 543). — Ἐπιβουλεύουσιν,



§ 66. 1. By *ι*, in the rule, *simple ι* is to be understood. — 2. Συμβουλεύω, Συμβουλεύετε, § 54. 1. The preposition here found in composition has two forms, the earlier ξύν, and the later σύν (§ 70. v.). In the Vocabulary, its compounds are arranged under σ. — 3. καί, R. xxxv., § 654. — Παίε, . . βάλλε, *Strike! strike! throw! throw!*

2. L. 4. Οὐ, R. xxiii., § 646. — 5. Μὴ θαυμάζετε, *do not wonder*. The use of μή shows that θαυμάζετε is in the imperative. The indicative *you do not wonder* would be expressed by οὐ θαυμάζετε (§ 647). The following is the general rule in respect to the use of οὐ and μή in negative sentences: *If the sentence expresses assertion (whether directly or indirectly, whether with or without condition), use οὐ; otherwise, μή (as in expressions of wish, prohibition, condition, purpose, &c.).* The rule extends to οὐ and μή in composition with other words. — Οὐκ, § 68. 2. — Καίωμεν, *let us burn*, §§ 597. β, 598. — 6. Μὴ μέλλωμεν, *let us not delay*. — ἄρχειν, *to rule*, R. xxx., § 620. b. — 7. Συλλαμβάνει, § 54. 3. — Εἰ μὲν ξ. Here μὲν corresponds to δέ in a subsequent clause not quoted.

## II.

[a. Learn the Principles and General Rules of Declension. §§ 73 – 82.

b. Learn the Affixes of the Second Declension. ¶ 5.

c. In λόγος, *word*, Gen. λόγου, what is the *affix* of the genitive? What is then the *root* (§ 79)? What is the *characteristic*? Decline λόγος, by adding to the root the masculine affixes of Dec. II. Write the forms thus obtained, and compare them with those in ¶ 9 (see ¶ 4. I. 1).

d. Learn the paradigms δῆμος, ὁδός, σῦκον, πτέρον, and μόριον (¶ 9); and illustrate from them the general rules in §§ 80, 82.]

1. L. 9. Κῦρον, R. xxi., § 423. — Κῦρος, R. ii., § 342. — 11. Ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, *he plots against Cyrus*, R. xviii., §§ 401, 405. — 12. ὦ Κῦρε, R. xxv., §§ 442, 443. a. — 13. Λακεδαιμόνιοι, *the Lacedæmonians*. For the omission of the article which properly belongs here, see § 485. a.

2. L. 14. Πλοῖα, accusative. — 15. σταθμούς, R. xxiii., § 439. β. — Πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν, *for we have [not] no vessels*. — 16. Ἥλιος, *the sun*, §§ 471. 4, 485. a. — ἀνίσχει (ἀνα-ίσχει), § 41. 1. — 17. θορύβου, *a noise* (§ 469. 2), R. xiii., § 375. — 18. Ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίῳ, *carry back word to Ariæus*, § 402.

## III.

[Learn the Euphonic Affixes of the Present Middle and Passive, in all the modes; and the Present Middle and Passive of βουλεύω. ¶¶ 30, 35.]

1. [P. 14.] L. 2. ἄρχεσθαι, passive. — 3. λέγετε, imperative. — βούλει, § 210. 3. b.

2. L. 8. θεῶν, R. xxiv., § 648. See § 485. a. — Σώζοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς, *and may you arrive safely!* §§ 597. δ, 600. — 10. Οὐκ . . ἀνθρώπους; *Are you not ashamed before either gods or men?* οὔτε, § 664. β; θεούς, § 428; οὔτ', §§ 30, 41.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ly uncovered, but not covered with armour). Λέγεται, §§ 546. β, γ, 621. α; Πέρσας, R. xxxi., § 626; ψιλαῖς ταῖς, §§ 472. α, 482; τῷ πολέμῳ, § 470. 2.

7. L. 27. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί, *the [other] rest of the generals*, § 488. — 28. πολέμιοι, § 447. α, α. — 30. ἄλλων, R. ix., §§ 358, 362. ζ. — 'Ο . . παῖει, § 542.

8. [P. 16.] L. 1. Κίλισσαν, § 447. β. — 2. ὑστεραία, §§ 447. β, 420. — 5. οἱ ἐκείνου [sc. ἄνδρες οἱ στρατιῶται], *his men*, § 447. α. — Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Τ., § 476. ν. — Οἱ ἀπό, §§ 476, 469. 1. — 6. ἐν δεξιᾷ [sc. χειρὶ], *on the right [hand]*, 447. β.

9. I. 8. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου [sc. πράγματα], *the things over or beyond the hill*, §§ 447. γ, 477. — Τὰ ἡμέτερα, *our affairs*. — τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, § 447. γ. — 9. τὰ ἐκείνων [sc. χρήματα], *their property*. — Τὸ περὶ Π., § 477. α. — 10. Ἄλλος ἄλλα, § 542. δ. — Τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικὸν [sc. πλῆθος οἱ στρατεύματα], *the Arcadian [heavy-armed force] infantry*, § 447. γ. — 11. τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ, §§ 394, 475. — Εἰς καλόν, [for good] *opportunately*, § 449. β. — ἦκετε, § 579. ζ. — Οἱ ἰατροί, *physicians (the class, § 470. 1)*. — 12. ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ, *for the good of their patients*. — 13. Ἦκετε, *come, imperative*.

10. L. 14. 'Ο δέ, § 490. — 15. τοὺς . . ἔχει, *has the fruits of our toils*. — ὁ Πολυστράτου, §§ 332. 2, 385. γ.

[d. Declension, composition, and use of αὐτός. ¶ 24; §§ 149, 503 f.]

11. L. 17. Τῇ . . ἡμέρᾳ, § 508. η. — ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ [sc. χωρίου], *from the same place*. — 18. Αὐτὰ . . ξύλα, § 509. — 19. αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου, § 510. 1. — αὐτοὶ καίουσιν, § 510. 1. — 20. οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him*, §§ 510. α, 502. — Σὺν . . αὐτόν, § 472. α. — 22. ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ, [that he was plotting] *of plotting against him*. The optative is used because διαβάλλει (*falsely accuses*) is the historical present (§§ 608, 567. α). — 23. Αὐτὸς . . λαμβάνει, *and he himself takes some of the colts*, § 366. — 25. καὶ φράζουσιν, *and λέγει, and tell, what he says*. For the declension of the relative, see ¶ 24, § 148. 2; for its complementary use here, § 535.

## VI.

[a. The Augment. §§ 187, 192.

b. The Euphonic Affixes of the Imperfect, in each voice. ¶¶ 29, 30.

c. The Imperfect of βουλεύω, in each voice. ¶¶ 34, 35.]

1. L. 26. Ἐλεγε, *he said*, impf. of λέγω. In looking for words in the Vocabulary, allowance must be made for the augment, where it occurs. — 27. Ἐκεῖνος, [that man] *he*, § 502. — ἀπὸ ἵππου, [from a horse] *on horseback*. — 28. ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν, *that they wondered*, § 608. — [P. 17.] L. 1. τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας, *the [remaining journey] rest of their journey*. — 3. αὐτῷ, § 406. — ὑπὸ Λ., § 562. — 4. Ἐφαίνετο, § 549. — 5. ὅτι — ἦκοιεν, *that they had come*, §§ 579. ζ, 608.

2. L. 8. στρατηγοῖς, § 406.

**3.** L. 13. Προέτρεχεν, impf. of προτρέχω, § 192. — Προσέτρεχον, § 337. a. — 16. ἡμέρα, § 485. a. — πρόσ, 652. γ.

[d. Changes in the Root of the Verb. §§ 254 — 258, 265 ; ¶ 61.

e. Second Aorist Active and Middle. §§ 199. a, 215. 1.

f. Distinction in sense between the Aorist and the Definite Tenses (Pres. and Impf.). § 569 f. See § 565.]

**4.** L. 20. Δεξιὰν ἔλαβον, *I took the right hand as a pledge.* Ἐλαβον is the 2 aor. of λαμβάνω, being formed from the old root λαβ- in the same way as the impf. ἐλάμβανον from the new root λαμβαν (made from the old root by adding -αν, and inserting ν, which becomes μ before the labial β, §§ 289, 290). — ζώνης, § 369. a. — 21. ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, *for death* (as a sign that he was condemned to death). — ἐνέβαλεν, 2 aor. of ἐμβάλλω (roots βαλ-, βαλλ-, § 277). — κατέλιπον, *they left alive*, 2 aor. of καταλείπω (r. λιπ-, λειπ-, ¶ 37, § 266). — 23. ἐγένετο, *had taken place*, 2 aor. of γίγνομαι (r. γεν-, γιγν-, § 286). See § 580. — καί, *also*. — 24. τῆς τελευτῆς, R. x., §§ 367, 368. — τυχεῖν, 2 aor. of τυγχάνω (r. τυχ-, τευχ-, τυχαν-, § 290), *to have met with or come to*. — Ἄλλὰ . . ἐτράπετο (2 aor. mid. of τρέπω, r. τραπ-, τρεπ-, § 259), *but in flight one turned one way, and another another*, § 542. δ. — 25. Ἀπέθανεν (2 aor. of ἀποθνήσκω, r. θαν-, θνησκ-, § 281 δ) ὑπὸ N., § 556. — Διαλαμβάνουσι . . γενόμενον, *they take each his share of the money [that had come from the prizes of war] obtained by the sale of their prizes.*

## VII.

[The Present and Imperfect of εἶμί, *to be*. ¶ 55, § 230.]

**1.** [P. 18.] L. 1. Ἦν . . στενή, *for the pass was narrow*. — Ἐμπόριον . . χωρίον, § 487. 3, 4.

**2.** L. 3. Οὕτῳ δὲ ἔχει, §§ 546, 555. — Φίλος, σύμμαχος, in the predicate after εἶναι. — 5. πότερα . . φίλος, *whether he was a foe or a friend*. — 7. τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν, ἧ εἶη, *he told the road, where it was, for he told where the road was*, § 425. 4.

**3.** L. 9. Ὑποψίαί μὲν ἦσαν, *there were indeed suspicions*. In translating into English, 'there' or 'it' is often to be supplied with the substantive verb. — 10. ποταμοῦ, § 394. — 11. Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, [there is a necessity to fight] *it is necessary to fight*. — ἦν δείλη, *it was evening*. — 14. ἦν — σκότος, [there was darkness] *it was dark*. — σκότος ἐγένετο, *darkness came on, or it became dark*. — Οὐ . . χόρτος, *for there was [not] no grass*. — 15. κώμας εἶναι καλὰς, *that there are beautiful villages*, § 626.

**4.** L. 17. Κύρω, § 408. — βασιλεία, § 336. — Τοῖς, § 408. — 18. Ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, § 449. β. — 19. στρατιώταις, § 408. — Ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος, § 408.

**5.** L. 21. Ὅψε γὰρ ἦν, § 546. Ὅψε is an adverb, modifying ἦν. — Ὅψε ἐγίγνετο, *it was [becoming] growing late*. — 22. ἡλίου δυσμάς, *sunset*. — 23. ἐδύετο, *was setting*. — πρὸς ἡμέραν, *to-wards day*.

**6.** L. 24. Ἔστι, § 546. β. — λαμβάνειν, λαβεῖν. In the first sentence, the action is viewed as going on, and hence the present tense is used; while the second denies *the performance of the action at all*, and hence employs the aorist. See §§ 569, 570. Γ. — Ἐξεστι . . ψεύδεσθαι, [it is permitted or possible to falsify] *one may falsify about him*, § 546. β. — 25. ἐπιτήδεια, as subst., object of ἔχειν.

**7.** L. 27. Ὥρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι [sc. ἐστίν], *and it is time to consider*. In each of the sentences in paragraph 7, supply a substantive verb (§ 547). — 28. Σχολή τοῖς πολεμίοις [sc. ἐστίν], *the enemy have leisure*, § 408.

## VIII.

[a. The Personal Pronouns ἐγώ, σὺ, and οὗ. ¶ 23. A; § 502 f.]

REMARK. In learning the paradigms, omit for the present the Homeric and other dialectic forms.]

**1.** [P. 19.] L. 1. ὑμῖν, § 652. α. — 2. οὔτε, § 664. β. — 5. ἐμοί, § 405. η. — 6. ὑμῖν, R. xvii., §§ 398, 399. — 8. Ἡ . . νομίζετε, *or think me no longer Cyrus*, § 434. Why is μηκέτι used, rather than οὐκέτι?

**2.** L. 10. ὑμῶν, § 357, N. — 13. Ὁ . . ἡμῖν, *there is the same journey to you and to us*. — Μη . . ἐλθεῖν (2 aor. of ἔρχομαι), *let us not wait for others to come to us*.

[b. The Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns. ¶ 23. B, C; §§ 144, 145, 504 f.]

**3.** L. 15. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν, *to [the tent of himself] his own tent*, §§ 504, 505. 2. — Ποίαν . . ἀναμένω; *and [for what age to come to myself do I wait?] what age do I wait for?* — 17. Ἐφυλάττοντο . . ἀλλήλους, *both were on their guard against each other, as against enemies*, § 428. Observe the force of the middle voice (*watched each other for their own safety*, § 558). — 19. ἔγωγε, § 328. b.

## IX.

[a. Comparison of Adjectives in -τερος, -τατος. §§ 155 – 158.]

b. Use of the Degrees. § 460 f.]

REMARK. In parsing a comparative or superlative, give the special rule for its formation.]

**1.** L. 21. θαυμασιώτατε, § 465. — 22. Φοβερώτατον δ' ἐρημία, §§ 450, 485. β. — Φεύγειν . . ἡμῖν, *it is safer for them to flee, than for us*, § 403. — 25. ὅτι . . πολεμίοις, *that they were suffering most unjust [things] treatment in being cast out among their enemies*, § 632.

[c. Comparison of Adjectives in -ίων, -ιστος. § 159.]

**2.** L. 27. ἀνθρώπων, § 362. δ. — καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι [sc. ὑμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι] ὅσοι ἦτε Κύρου φίλοι, *and [the rest of you] ye others, as many as were friends of Cyrus*, R. xxviii., §§ 494, 521, 523. The second person ἦτε shows that ὑμεῖς is understood. — [P. 20.] L. 3.

τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, *the quickest (or shortest) way*, R. xxiv., § 440. — πλείστοι, *most*, sup. of πολὺς.

[d. Irregular Comparison of Adjectives. §§ 160, 161.]

3. L. 4. σὺν . . εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, *with those about him of the highest excellence and fortune*. — 5. τὰ ἔσχατα, [the uttermost things] *the severest punishment*. — παθεῖν, 2 aor. of πάσχω (γ. παθ-, πενθ-, πασχ-, § 281. ε). — 6. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον, *for [indeed the first and greatest thing] first and greatest*, § 334. 8. — οἱ . . κωλύουσι, [the oaths of the gods] *our oaths by the gods forbid us*. — 7. ἀλλήλοις, § 405. ζ. — Πλησιαίτατος, §§ 161. 2, 156. γ.

[e. Comparison of Adverbs. §§ 162, 163.]

4. L. 9. Ἄνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν, *higher than the [breasts] breast*, R. v., § 351. — Πολὺν . . θᾶπτον (comp. of ταχέως, from ταχύς; see § 159. β), *for they ran much faster than the horses*. — 10. Εἰς . . κώμας, *into the nearest villages*, § 475. — 12. ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον, § 460.

## X.

[a. Euphonic Changes of Vowels. § 27 f.

b. Contraction. § 31 f.

c. Contract Verbs in -άω. §§ 33, 216.

d. Write the uncontracted forms of the Present and Imperfect of τιμάω, *to honor*, according to ¶¶ 29, 30; contract these forms according to § 33; and then compare ¶ 45.

REMARK. Observe a similar method in learning all the contract paradigms; and, in parsing contract words, give the rule of contraction.]

1. L. 13. ὑφ', for ὑπό, §§ 41, 65. — Ὁρᾶ, § 31. ν. — 14. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, § 352. γ. — σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς, *with the aid of the gods*. — 15. ἔβόα, impf. of βοάω. — 16. ἐπειρῶντο, impf. of πειράομαι. — 19. εἶεν, opt. of εἰμί.

[e. Contract Verbs in -έω (paradigm φιλέω). § 36; ¶ 46.]

2. L. 22. ῥεῖ, §§ 13. 2, 216. β. — Ἡμᾶς . . μισθόν, § 436. — 23. Κ. . . πλοῖα, § 436.

3. L. 25. ἐρρίπτουν, impf. of ῥιπτέω, § 64. 1. — 26. Αὐτός εἰμι, ὃν ζητεῖς, *I am the very one whom you seek*. — Ἐμοὶ . . ὦρα (subject of δοκεῖ) εἶναι ἡμῖν (§ 409) καθεύδειν, *to me, then, it seems to be no time for us to sleep*. — 27. ἡμῶν, § 376. δ. — 29. Περσῶν . . ἑπτά, [of the Persians the seven best of those about him] *the seven best of his Persian courtiers*.

4. [P. 21.] L. 1. Ἀπαγγέλλετε, imperative. — μάχης δεῖ, *there is need of a battle*, §§ 357. β, 546. — 2. ἐκτῶντο, impf. of κτάομαι. — 3. ὑπαίθριοι, § 457. β. — 4. Οὐ . . φθονοῖεν, [not justly] *with no good reason certainly could they envy me*, §§ 406, 604. α. — Ἐνθα, here, i. e. at his father's court. — 5. αἰδημονέστατος . . τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν, *in the first place, the most modest of the boys of his own*

age. — 6. τοῖς . . πείθεσθαι, and to obey his elders even more implicitly than those who were inferior to himself in rank. — 7. φιλιππότατος, sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι. — τοῖς (§ 470. 1) ἵπποις (§ 419. 5) ἄριστα χρῆσθαι (§ 33. a), to manage horses the best.

[f. Contract Verbs in -όω (paradigm δηλόω). §§ 36, 37. 3; ¶ 47.]

5. L. 9. Ἀξιοῦμεν, we claim. — κράτιστοι, sup. of ἀγαθός. — ἀξιοῦνται, are thought worthy. — 10. δηλοῖη, in order that he might show, §§ 205. 2, a, 601. γ. — οὖς (§ 535) τιμᾶ, whom he honors, for οὖς τιμῶη, whom he honored, § 610.

[g. Temporal Augment. §§ 187 – 189.]

6. L. 12. Τοῦ δὲ λόγου (§ 350. r.) ἤρχετο (ἐ-ἀρχ-ετο, impf. of ἄρχομαι) ὧδε, and he began his speech thus. — Ἡσθένει (ἐ-ασθένε-ε), impf. of ἀσθενέω. — 13. ὑπόπτευε (ὑπο-ε-όπτει-ε, impf. of ὑποπτέω) τελευτήν τοῦ βίου, was apprehending a termination of life. — 14. Κλεάρχῳ, § 406. — ἠρώτα (ἐ-ερώτα-ε), impf. of ἐρωτάω. — ἔχει, § 610. — 15. συνῆλθον, 2 aor. of συνέρχομαι. — 16. ἦν, 546. β. — Ἀπήγγελλε, impf. of ἀπαγγέλλω. — 17. ἐπαινοῖη, § 205. 2. — καὶ — καί, both — and.

7. L. 19. ἦκεν, impf. of ἦκω. An initial η in an augmented tense leaves it doubtful whether the verb begins with α, ε, or η; and an initial ω, whether it begins with ο or ω. — 20. ἦκεν, § 579. ζ. — Χωρία — ὥκουν (impf. of οἰκέω, § 188. 2), inhabited strongholds. — 21. Εἴκαζον (§ 188. n.) δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως, but some conjectured in one way, and others in another, § 542. δ. — Οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο (impf. of οἴχομαι), § 490. 1. — 22. Εὕρισκετο, §§ 549, 544. — πολλά, neut. pl. of πολὺς (¶ 20). Some of the forms of this adj. in the sing. are of Dec. III., and may be omitted for the present. — 23. ὥστε . . σφενδόνας, so that they used them for their slings, § 628. — 24. Ὀν ὥετο (§ 188. 2) πιστόν οἱ (dat., §§ 507. 6, 403) . . εὔρε (2 aor. of εὕρισκω) Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον (§ 156. γ), ἢ ἑαυτῷ, the man whom he supposed to be faithful to himself, him he soon found to be more friendly to Cyrus than to him. — 25. ἀφίκοντο, 2 aor. of ἀφικνέομαι. — εἰς τὸ αὐτό [sc. χωρίον], to the same place, or together. — 26. ἄσμενοι, § 457. γ. — εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁράω (§ 301. 4).

8. L. 28. Οὐκ ἀνέωγον (§ 189. 2), they did not open. — Ἐώρα, impf. of ὁράω, § 189. 2. — 29. ἄλλος ἄλλον εἶλκεν (§ 189. 3), § 542. — Εἶα (§ 189. 3) K., C. permitted. — Συνήγαγεν, 2 aor. of συνάγω, § 194. n. — 30. αὐτοῦ, contracted from ἑαυτοῦ, ¶ 23. B, § 144. This must be carefully distinguished from αὐτοῦ, gen. of αὐτός. — Ὁφειλε (2 aor. of ὀφείλω) . . ζῆν (§ 33. a), § 567. γ. — 32. ὄπλα δ' εἶχον (§ 189. 3), and they had [as arms] for arms, § 332. 3.

[h. Compounds of αὐτός; οὗτος, τοσοῦτος, &c. § 150. α, β; ¶ 24.]

9. [P. 22.] L. 1. Νόμος γὰρ ἦν οὗτός σφισιν (§ 507. 6), for this was [to them a custom] their custom. — 2. τήν, § 473. β. — 3. τάφρου, § 394. — 4. Τούτῳ ἀπεθανέτην (2 aor. of ἀποθνήσκω), these two died. — Τοῦτο ἔστω, let this be.

**10.** L. 6. τοιαῦτα (neut. pl. of τοιοῦτος), *such things*. — 7. εἶπε, a second aorist associated with φημί (§ 53, § 301. 7). — τοσοῦτον (§ 97. n.), *thus much* (merely). — 8. ἔχετε, indicative. — ταῦτά, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά (§§ 30, 38, 39. 1), *the same things*. This must be carefully distinguished from ταῦτα, neut. pl. of οὗτος. — 9. Οὗτος . . κελεύει, *and this same person commands*.

[i. Contract Nouns of Dec. I. (paradigms Ἑρμείας, βορρᾶς, μνάα). §§ 94, 96. α; ¶ 7.

j. Contract Nouns of Dec. II. (paradigms νόος, ναός, ὄστέον, ἀνώγειον). §§ 98, 97. 3; ¶ 9.

k. Contract Adjectives of Dec. II. and I. (paradigms ἀγηρέος, χρύσεος, διπλόος). ¶¶ 17, 18.]

**11.** L. 10. ἄνεμος βορρᾶς (§ 485. a) ἐναντίος (§ 457) ἔπνει, [the wind boreas] *the north wind was blowing directly against them, or in their faces*. — λέγετε, indicative. — 11. ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέη (§ 216. β), [when the north wind may blow] *whenever the north wind blows*, § 606. — ὡς . . εἰσιν, *that* [there are fine sailings] *it is fine sailing*. — 12. αὐτῶν, § 350. — Ταμῶς, of Att. Dec. II.; thus, (Ταμαός) Ταμῶς, (Ταμαοῦ) Ταμῶ, &c. — 13. Ὡς τάχιστα (§ 162), *as soon as*, § 525. a. — 14. Ἦν (before the subj., § 603) οἱ θεοὶ ἰλεῶ ᾧσιν (subj. of εἰμί, § 603. β), *if the gods are propitious*.

## XI.

[a. Classification and Analysis of the Affixes of Conjugation. § 195 f; ¶ 31.

b. Tense-Signs. § 198 f.

c. Affixes of the Future and Aorist, Active and Middle. ¶¶ 29, 30. Cf. ¶ 31.

d. Future and Aorist, Active and Middle, of βουλεύω. ¶¶ 34, 35.]

**1.** L. 15. πρὸς ταῦτα, *with reference to* [these things, § 451] *this, or in view of, this*. — Ἐπειδὴν ἐκεῖσε ἔλθωμεν, *when we* [may have come thither] *have arrived there*, § 606. — 17. Σκύθαι, § 448. — ἐτόξευσαν, 1 aor. of τοξεύω. — 19. Κλέαρχον . . σύμβουλον, *but Clearchus he even called within as a counsellor*, § 332. 3. — 21. Ἦδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι, *I should most gladly hear*.

**2.** L. 22. Ἐπεμψε (ἔ-πεμπ-σε, § 51), 1 aor. of πέμπω. — 24. Ἐψονται (ἔπ-σονται), fut. mid. of ἔπομαι. — ἦξω (ἦκ-σω, § 51), fut. of ἦκω. — 25. θεούς, § 426. δ. — 26. ἄξει (ἄγ-σει), fut. of ἄγω. — πέντε ἡμερῶν, *in five days*, R. xiv., § 378. — ὅθεν, § 521. β. — 27. ὄψονται, fut. of ὄράω (§ 301. 4). — τὴν τήμερον ἡμέραν, [the to-day day] *the present day*, § 475. — 28. λήψομαι, fut. of λαμβάνω (r. λαβ-, ληβ-, λαμβαν-, §§ 266, 290. β).

**3.** [P. 23.] L. 3. λέγετε, indicative. — ποιήσω, § 218. — 4. Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα, §§ 597, 598. β, 1. — 5. σοί, § 404. γ. — 6. ἀπὸ . . ἐποίησεν, §§ 494, 434. — 8. ἐπεχείρησαν (ἐπι-ε-χείρε-σαν), 1 aor. of ἐπιχειρέω. — 9. ἀποτίσαιντο, §§ 597, 600. δ. — 10. Ἀκούω, Δέξιππον λέγειν, *I hear, that Dexippus says*. — οὐκ . . ἐκέλευσα, §§ 603. δ, 593. β.



4. L. 12. ἐγὼ . . πείσομαι (πείθ-σομαι, § 55 ; fut. mid. of πείθω) *I will comply with your custom.* — 14. ὅποτε γυμνάσαι (γυμνάδ-σαι, § 273. n. 2 ; 1 aor. of γυμνάζω) βούλοιο, *whenever he wished to exercise,* § 606.

5. L. 15. ἔσται, ¶ 55, § 230. a. — 16. καὶ γάρ (stronger than simple γάρ), *and this because, for,* § 661. 2.

6. L. 18. Ἐκποριοῦσι, for ἐκπορίσουσι (σ becoming ε, which is then contracted with the vowel following, §§ 200. β, 50, 36), fut. of ἐκπορίζω. Observe § 200, r. a, and the paradigm κομίζω (¶ 40). — 19. τῶν . . σπανιεῖ (Att. fut. of σπανίζω), § 357. β. — 20. ὅπως . . ἀγωνιούμεθα, *how [we shall contend as well as possible, § 525. a, n.] we may contend most successfully.* — 21. Ὑμᾶς, ὅποτε γαλήνη ἦ [subj. of εἰμί, § 606), ἐμβιβῶ (Att. fut. of ἐμβιβάζω ; full form ἐμβιβάσω, by dropping σ ἐμβιβάω, by contraction ἐμβιβῶ, § 200. 2), *I shall put you on board when there is a calm.* — μαχεῖται, Att. fut. of μάχομαι, § 222. a. — 22. ἡμερῶν, § 378. — Ἐσπάζετο αὐτὸν, ὡς ἀποπλευσούμενος (Dor. fut. of ἀποπλέω, § 200. 3) ἤδη, *he was taking leave of him, as now [about to sail away] upon the point of setting sail.*

7. L. 23. ἔδωκε, irregular 1 aor. of δίδωμι, §§ 201. 3, 284, ¶ 51. — Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, [he will not then fight more] *then he will never fight.* — 25. ἀληθείσης, § 603. β.

## XII.

[a. REVIEW. Vowels and their Euphonic Changes. ¶ 3. I. ; §§ 24–48.

b. Affixes of the Third Declension. ¶ 5 ; § 100.

c. In the genitive γυπός, what is the *affix*? What is then the *root*? What is the *characteristic*? To which class of nouns of Dec. III. does it then belong (§ 100)? As it is masculine, what affix is added to the root to form the nominative singular? What is added to form the dative plural? What do γύπ-ς and γυπ-σί become, by § 51?

d. Mutes of Dec. III. — Labials and Palatals. ¶ 11. 1, 2 ; § 101.

e. In the genitive παιδός (masc. and fem.), what are the affix and root? What do the theme (nom. sing.) παιδ-ς and the dat. pl. παιδ-σί become, by § 55? As the voc. sing. has no affix (¶¶ 4. v., 5), what would be its form without euphonic change? What does παιδ become, by § 63. 1?

f. The Linguals παῖς and ἄναξ. ¶ 11. 3 ; § 102.]

1. L. 28. Εἶχον, *they had.* — 29. γυνή, § 101. γ. — 30. ἔπεισεν, 1 aor. of πείθω. — [P. 24.] L. 2. Ὅτε . . νύκτες, *and when these things [were] had taken place, it was almost midnight,* § 456. How is the theme νύξ obtained from the root νυκτ-?

[g. As χάρις, -ιτος, is a barytone (i. e. has no accent on the last syllable, § 725), how many forms of the accusative singular has it (§ 102. γ)? What does the old acc. χάριτ-ν become, by § 63. r.? Decline χάρις (¶ 11).]

2. L. 4. Δαρείου καὶ Π., R. vi., § 355. How many forms has Παρύσατις in the acc. sing.? What are they? — 5. πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀ., [older on the one hand] *the elder A.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



h. Decline *τις*, which has also irregular forms in the gen. and dat. sing., and in the neut. pl. ¶ 24. B; §§ 105. β, 152. See §§ 517, 518.]

5. L. 16. τώ, § 133. γ, δ. — 18. πυρός, § 108. For a plur. of Dec. II., see § 124. β. — 20. Οὐδείς ἠμάρτανεν ἀνδρός, *no one [missed] failed of hitting a man*, § 347. — 21. Μηδείς. Why is this used rather than οὐδείς? — Ἡδικήσαμεν τοῦτον οὐδέν, *we have [wronged this man nothing] done this man no wrong*, § 435.

[i. The Interrogative *τίς*, and the Relative Indefinite *ὅστις*. ¶ 24. B; §§ 152. 2, 153, 519 f, 535 f, 539.]

6. L. 23. ὅστις οὐ βούλεται, [who does not wish] *that he does not wish*, § 531. — 24. Πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι (§ 657. N. 2), ὅ τι (§ 16. 2) . . ἀποκρῖνουνται, § 535. — 27. ἄλλων, § 347. — 28. τάδε, § 513. 1. — Εἰπέ (§ 747. c) . . πορείας, § 536.

7. L. 29. Λέξατε . . ἔχετε, § 536. — 32. συμβούλευσον . . χρόνον, [advise us whatever seems] *give us that advice, which seems to you to be most appropriate and useful, and which will bring you honor in coming time.* — [P. 26.] 2. Ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, *but what he would do*, § 608. — Ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, *to whomsoever these things seem best.*

[j. Declension of Comparatives in -ων (paradigm *μείζων*). § 107; ¶ 17.]

8. L. 4. ἄλλο ὄρα βέλτιον, *sees [another thing better] another course which is better.* — 5. πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι, § 140. 1. — 7. Κακίους . . ἡμᾶς, *they are worse towards us.*

## XIV.

[a. REVIEW. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs. §§ 155–163, 460–466.

b. In the genitive *λίοντος* (masc.), what are the affix and root? What would be the theme without euphonic change? In *λίοντ-ς*, what becomes of τ? What then becomes of σ (§§ 57, 109)? What does the dat. pl. *λίοντ-σι* become (§§ 55, 58)? Why does *λίοντ* become *λίον* in the voc.? Decline *λίων* (¶ 13).

c. Decline *οδοῦς*, *γίγας*, and *Ξενοφῶν* (¶ 13), explaining their euphonic changes.]

1. L. 8. πόδας, ¶ 11, § 112. a. — 9. ἄρχοντα — σύνδειπνον, § 434.

[d. Feminine of Adjectives of Dec. III. and I. § 132.

e. Decline *παῖς* (¶ 19), explaining its euphonic changes.]

2. L. 11. Πάντες οἱ, § 472. a. — 12. ἐορτῆς, § 367. — 14. οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον, [nor no other tree] *nor yet any tree*, §§ 457. ε, 664. a. — ψιλῆ . . χώρα, § 472. a.

[f. Decline the Participles *βουλεύων*, *λιπών*, and *ἄρας* (¶ 22), explaining their euphonic changes. See § 133. 1, N.]

3. L. 15. λαβών, [having taken] *taking*, § 631. — 17. ὅτι . . ἐστίν, *that being a Greek, he is such a coward.* — 18. παρῶν ἐτύγγα-νευ, § 633. — 19. ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, § 542. γ. — 21. ἄμα ἠλίω

δύνοντι, [at the same time with the sun setting] at sunset, §§ 399, 485. a.

4. L. 25. Κῦρος . . M., § 631. — 27. Καὶ ὅς, § 491. R. — δέῖραι, *entreats him*. — 28. λαγῶς ᾤχετο θηράσων, *had gone to hunt hares*, §§ 579. ζ, 583. a, 635. — Ἐξέπλει, from ἐκπλέω.

5. [P. 27.] L. 1. αὐτοῦ, § 379. a. — 3. ἐν . . Ἀσία, *in the Thrace which is in Asia, a part of Asia Minor, so called from its having been settled by Thracians*. — 4. ἀρξαμένη . . Ἡρακλείας (§ 394), *and this Thrace [is having begun from the mouth of the P. as far as H.] beginning at the mouth of the Pontus, extends as far as Heraclēa*. — 5. ἐπὶ . . εἰσπλέοντι, § 410.

[g. Decline τιμάων and φανῶν (uncontracted φανέων, § 56), applying the rules of contraction. ¶ 22.]

6. L. 7. Νικῶν τυγχάνει, *he happens [conquering] to be victor*, § 633. — Ξενοφῶντι, § 652. β, 1. — 9. τῶν . . ἐστίν, § 390. — 11. ἐροῦντα (¶ 53, § 301. 7) . . χρήζοι, *to say, that he wished to have an interview with him*. — 12. ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, § 583. a.

7. L. 14. τὸν . . Ἀ., § 474. — 15. Τὸν . . στρατηγοί, *but [during the before time] previously the generals did every thing [from the prevailing opinion] according to the vote of the majority*, § 447. β.

8. L. 17. ὅ τι ἂν δέη [sc. πάσχειν], πείσομαι (fut. of πάσχω), *I will suffer, whatever [it may be necessary to suffer] may be necessary*. How is πείσομαι formed from the root πενθ- (§§ 58, 281. ε)? The fut. of πάσχω must be carefully distinguished from the fut. mid. of πείθω, which has the same form (Less. XI. 4). — 18. σπείσασθαι (σπένδ-σασθαι), from σπένδω. Show how this form is obtained.

## XV.

[a. Decline the Pures θῶς, ἥρως, κίς, οἷς, and ἰχθύς (¶ 14), observing the contractions which occur. See §§ 34, 84, 114. 2, 115. 2.]

1. L. 19. τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος, *who had ruled over Syria*, §§ 469. 1, 636. — 20. προτέρα (§ 457. a) Κύρου (§ 351) πέντε ἡμέραις (§ 419), *[sooner than C. by five days] five days before Cyrus*. — 21. Ἐτυχε (from τυγχάνω) δὲ διὰ μέσου (§ 456) . . Σελῖνοῦς, *and there happened to be flowing through the midst of the estate (Xenophon's at Scillus) a river Selinus*. Σελῖνοῦς is contracted from Σελινόεις, properly an adjective signifying *abounding in parsley*. See § 109. 2, and also Ὀποῦς (¶ 13). — 24. ἐν ἀμφοτέροις, *in both the rivers named Selinus*.

[b. Special Law of Greek Declension. § 110 f.

c. Change of -εος to -εως, &c. § 116.

d. Decline ἰππεύς, πῆχυς, and Σωκράτης, showing how all their forms are obtained. ¶ 14; §§ 111. 1, 113 - 116.]

2. L. 27. ὡς βασιλέα, §§ 662. a, 485. a. — [P. 28.] L. 1. Σφενδονητῶν, § 357. β. — τὴν ταχίστην [sc. ὁδόν], *[the quickest way] forthwith*, § 440.

**3.** L. 4. *περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγοράν*, *about the time of full market*, the latter part of the forenoon. — **5.** *Τισσαφέρνους*. This noun is of both the first and the third declensions (§ 124. a). The usual forms are, N. *Τισσαφέρνης*, G. *-νους*, D. *-νει*, A. *-νην*, V. *-νη*. — **6.** *ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φ. εἷς Ἕλληνα*, [but there was of them P. one Greek] *but one of them was a Greek, Phalīnus*. The construction is here changed from apposition to the form of a distinct sentence. — **7.** *ἐντίμως ἔχων* (= *ἐντίμος ὢν*, § 555. a), [having himself in a condition of honor] *to be held in honor*. — **8.** *ἡγεμόνι*, § 472. a. — *Ἡρακλεῖ*, § 115. β, ¶ 14. — **12.** *πρέσβεις*, §§ 111. 1, 136. a.

[e. Decline *πόλις*, explaining its forms. ¶ 14; §§ 111. 2, 113. 1, 114. 2, 115. 2, 116. a, δ.]

**4.** L. 14. *πόλιν οἰκουμένην*, *an inhabited city*, as some of the cities upon the route of Cyrus were *desert*. — **15.** *Μίδου*, § 390. — **16.** *κεράσας*, 1 aor. of *κεράννυμι*, § 293.

**5.** L. 18. *ἀπέπεμπε . . βασιλεῖ*, *sent to the king the tribute accruing*. — **19.** *ὧν*, for *ἄς*, § 526. — **20.** *αὕτη*, § 473, n. — *τοῦ ἀθροίζειν*, §§ 395. a, 620, 622.

[f. Decline *τεῖχος* and *ἄστυ*, explaining their forms. ¶ 14. β; §§ 113. 2, 115. 1, 116. a.]

**6.** L. 25. *Τέλος*, § 440.

**7.** L. 28. *τὸ εὖρος*, sc. *ἦν*. — **30.** *ὄνομα*, *εὖρος*, R. xxii., § 437. — *δύο* (§ 137. γ) *πλέθρων*, § 387. — **31.** *ἀνὰ κράτος*, [up to their strength] *with all speed*. — *Ἦν . . ἔτη*, *and he was, when he died, about fifty years old*, § 480. 2. — **33.** *ἐτῶν*, § 387. — *ὧς*, 662. b.

**8.** [P. 29.] L. 2. *τούτω*, § 499. — *τούτων* (§ 652. a) . . *ἐμέμφο*, *and these no one either sneered at as cowardly in war, or blamed [them] in respect to friendship*. — **3.** *ἦστην*, § 230. γ. — **4.** *ἄμφω*, ¶ 21.

**9.** L. 5. *βόες*, ¶ 14. Explain its forms (§§ 34, 112. 4, 113. 3, 114. 2 and 3). — *ὄρνιθες*, § 123. γ. — **6.** *Ἐνι*, a form of *ἐν* (§§ 648. β, 730), *used even in the common language with an ellipsis of the substantive verb*, §§ 652. ε, 653. ε.

[g. Decline *ἡχώ* and *αἰδώς*, explaining their forms. ¶ 14; §§ 112. 4, β, 113. 3, 114. 2, 115. 1, α.

h. Decline *τριήρης* and *σαφής*, explaining their forms. ¶¶ 14, 17; §§ 112. 3, 113. 1, 114. 2, 115. 1.]

**11.** L. 13. *ἐν τούτῳ* [sc. *τῷ χρόνῳ*, § 447. a], [in this time] *meanwhile*. — **15.** *ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς*, [were out of sight] *had disappeared*. — *διώκει*, § 610. — **16.** *κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς*, *down the steep*, § 447. γ. — **17.** *Ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι* [sc. *ταῦτα*, § 523] *ὧν* (§ 376. ε) *ἐπιθυμοίῃ* (§§ 205. 2, 606), *to the [accomplishing what he might desire] accomplishment of his desires*. — **18.** *διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν*, *through [the swearing falsely] perjury*. — **19.** *τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν . . εἶναι*, §§ 449. a, 400.

[i. Decline ἡδύς, explaining its forms. ¶ 19; §§ 112. 3, 113. 1, 114. 2, 115. 2, 132. 1.]

**12.** L. 22. τὸ μὲν στόμα ὡσπερ φρέατος, *the mouth* [as the mouth of a well] *like that of a well*. The part στόμα is in apposition with the whole οἰκίαι, § 333. 5. A more regular construction would have been τὸ μὲν στόμα ἔχουσαι, *having the mouth*. — 23. ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, § 658. — 26. πολλοῦ χρόνου, § 378. — τούτου, § 351. — οἴνω, § 652. 1. — 27. ἔπεμψε, § 609. β. A change is here made to the words put by Cyrus into the mouth of the messenger. — 28. οἷς, § 526. α.

**13.** L. 29. Ἄριθμός . . ὁδοῦ, *and the amount of the whole way travelled* by the Greeks in the expedition with Cyrus and in their return. — 33. τρεῖς, ¶ 21.

## XVI.

[a. Remarks on the Declension of Pures. §§ 117 — 119.

b. Irregular Nouns. § 122 f.

c. The irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς. ¶ 20; § 135.]

**1.** [P. 30.] L. 2. ἔμπλεων, acc. sing. from ἔμπλεως, -ων of Att. Dec. II.

**2.** L. 8. πλέθρου, § 387. — πραέων, ¶ 20, § 135. — 9. ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων (from εἰώ), *did not permit any one to injure them*, § 627. 3. — οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς, sc. ἀδικεῖν εἴων.

**3.** L. 12. σοὶ . . γενέσθαι, *it is in your power, X., to become a man* (a great man), §§ 408, 627. α. — 13. Ἐχεις . . τοσοῦτους, § 660. α. The omission of the conjunctions (*asyndeton*) increases greatly the vivacity of the expression. — 15. ὀνήσαις, from ὀνίνημι, § 284.

**4.** L. 16. πυρά, 124. β. — 17. κύκλω, [in a circle, § 418] *round*. — ὀρέων, *uncontracted form*, § 115. 2. — ὕδωρ . . οὐρανοῦ, [there was much water from heaven] *much rain fell*. — 18. Στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν, *and [they being encamped] while they are encamped*, R. xxii., § 638.

**5.** L. 20. σῶοι, § 135. — 21. τοῖς . . χιόνος, *a protection to the eyes from the snow*, §§ 347, 403. — 22. μέλαν, ¶ 19. Explain its forms (§§ 105, 132. 2). — 23. Διί, ¶ 16. — Γλοῦν, ¶ 16, § 126. 2. — 25. Μάσκα (also accented Μασκᾶ), §§ 126. 2, 562.

**6.** L. 29. Κύρω παρήσαν, [were present to C.] *came to the aid of Cyrus*, § 652. 1. — 30. νῆες, from ναῦς, ¶ 14, §§ 34. α, 114, 121. 6. — ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος, *as admiral over them*. — [P. 31.] L. 1. ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου, *other ships belonging to Cyrus*. — 2. ἐπολιόρκει, — συνεπολέμει. The subject of these verbs is a pronoun referring to Tamos; while αὐτόν refers to Tissaphernes.

## XVII.

[a. History of Greek Declension. §§ 83 — 91, 141, 143; ¶ 6.

b. Use of the Numbers and Cases. §§ 335 — 341.

c. The Affixes of the Aorist and Future Passive. ¶ 30; §§ 198, 199. See ¶ 31.

d. The Aorist and Future Passive of βουλεύω. ¶ 35.]

1. L. 10. τὴν τῶν M., sc. χώραν, §§ 385, 447. β. — 11. Τούτῳ . . τι, §§ 572, 431. α.

2. L. 16. Κατεπέμφθη (κατα-ε-πέμπ-θη), § 52. 1. — 18. ἐλήφθησαν (ἐ-λήβ-θησαν), from λαμβάνω.

3. L. 20. ὑπηρεταὶ παντὸς ἔργου, assistants [of] in every work. — 21. Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν (ἐ-λέγ-θησαν, § 52. 2) γενέσθαι, [were said to be to C.] Cyrus was said to have, § 408. — πραχθήσεται (πραγ-θήσεται), from πράττω, ¶ 38, § 273. — 23. ἐπὶ τεττάρων, § 137. ε.

4. L. 28. Τούτοις ἦσθη (ἐ-ήδ-θη, § 52. 3), § 406. — τούτων, § 375. — 29. Ἐναγκάσθη (ἐ-αναγκάδ-θη), § 273. Ν. 2. — αὐτοῖς, § 404. δ.

5. L. 31. δεηθῆναι, § 222. 3. — ἐπιδείξαι, aor. of ἐπιδείκνυμι. — [P. 32.] L. 1. ἀποσπάσαι, § 219. — 2. μὴ κυκλωθείη (§ 218), §§ 601. γ, 602. 2. — 3. ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι, §§ 407. ι, 546. — 4. ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι, that [it should have itself well] all should be well, §§ 546, 555, 601. γ. — κατεκαύθη, from κατακαίω, § 267. 3.

6. L. 5. Δείσαντες, ¶ 58. 2, § 282. — ἀποκλεισθείησαν, § 221, — 6. Ἀναμνήσθητε, aor. pass. of ἀναμνήσκω, §§ 221. α, 285. — ἐν ποίοις τισὶ πράγμασιν, in what kind of circumstances, § 517. — 7. Τότε δὲ καὶ ἐγνώσθη (from γινώσκω), [then now also] then it was at once perceived.

7. L. 9. ἤχθέσθη, § 222. α. — 10. ἐκβληθείη, § 223. — 11. ἀνήχθησαν (ἀνα-ε-άγ-θησαν), from ἀνάγω. — ἀποτμηθέντες (from ἀποτέμνω, § 277. β) τὰς κεφαλὰς, § 437.

8. L. 13. παραδοθήσεται, from παραδίδωμι. — Καὶ . . συσταθσόμενος (from συνίστημι), and also, when he was setting forth from Ephesus to be presented to Cyrus. — 15. ἐαυτῷ ( §§ 410, 504) δεξιόν (§ 457. β), [on the right to himself] on his right.

9. L. 16. ἐφάνησαν, ¶ 42, §§ 199. η., 255. β. — 18. τὴν λοιπὴν πορείαν (§ 431. α) . . χρῆ (§ 284. 4) πορευθῆναι, whether [it is proper to travel] they should pursue the rest of their way. — 20. ὅπως, how. — 21. ταφείησαν, from θάπτω, §§ 272. α, 263.

10. L. 23. παρεκλήθησαν, from παρακαλέω, § 261. — 26. Οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον, and [not later by much] not much after, or soon after. — ἀπὸ . . σημείου, [from] at the same signal. — οἱ τ' ἔνδον, § 476. — 27. κατεκόπησαν, from κατακόπτω, § 272. α.

## XVIII.

[a. REVIEW. Declension. §§ 72 - 154; ¶¶ 5 - 24.

b. The Reduplication. §§ 190, 191.

c. The Affixes of the Perfect and Pluperfect, in each voice. ¶¶ 29, 30.

d. The Perfect and Pluperfect of βουλεύω, in each voice. ¶¶ 34, 35.

e. Remarks upon the Complete Tenses. §§ 233 f, 577 f.]

1. L. 28. τοιαῦτα, § 432. β. — πεποίηκε, perf. of ποιέω, § 218. In looking for words in the vocabulary, allowance must be made for the reduplication, wherever it occurs. — 29. ἀνατεθαρρήκασιν (ἀναθε-θαρρέ-κάσι-ν), § 62. — 30. ἐπιωρκήκασι (ἐπι-ο-ορκέ-κάσι), § 191. 4. — 31. ἐώρακα, §§ 189. 2, 190. — οἶμαι (§ 222. 3) δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες [sc. ἄσμενοί σε ἐωράκασιν], and, *I think, all the others also.* — [P. 33.] L. 1. Κῦρος . . εἶρηκα (§§ 191. 1, 301. 7), § 522. — 2. Ἡ . . ἀπολώλεκεν (§§ 191. 2, 295), § 567. β.

2. L. 4. Ἀπολελοίπασιν, ¶ 37, §§ 199. ii., 236. 1. — 5. νικᾶν ἡγείται, [thinks that he conquers] *considers himself victor.* — ἀπέκτο-νευ, from ἀποκτείνω. — 6. ἔστηκε, *stands*, §§ 191. 4, 233. — γράμματα ἔχουσα, [having letters] *bearing an inscription.* — 7. Ἑλλη-νηίδες, § 134. — 8. Προηγείσθε τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους [sc. ὁδόν, § 431. a] *lead forward [the way against] directly against the enemy.* — 9. ὡς μὴ ἐστήκωμεν (§ 234. a), ἐπεὶ ὠφθημεν (§ 301. 4) . . πολεμίους, *so that we may not be standing still (as if afraid), [since] now that we have been seen, and have seen the enemy.*

3. L. 14. διεληλυθέναι, perf. of διέρχομαι, §§ 301. 3, 191. 2. — ἐνέτυχον ἤδη, *they already [happened upon] fell in with.*

[f. Decline εἰδώς, explaining its forms. ¶¶ 22. 7, 58. 1; §§ 103, 112. α, 132. 1, α, 301. 4. N. 2.]

4. L. 15. τεθνηκότα, *dead*, from θνήσκω, § 281. — 16. οὐδ' . . ἔλεγεν, *nor did any one [knowing] from knowledge say how he died.* — 19. πεποιηκώς εἶη, §§ 234, 611. 2. — 21. ἦσθετο . . ἦν, § 614. a. — 22. Πάντες δὲ ᾤοντο ἀπολωλέναι (from ἀπόλλυμι), ὡς ἐάλωκνί-ας (from ἀλίσκομαι, §§ 301. 1, 198. 2) τῆς πόλεως, *and they all thought they were lost, [as they would be, the city having been taken] as though the city had been taken by an enemy, or inasmuch as (in their opinion) the city was taken,* § 640. — 23. εἰκός [sc. ἐστι], *it is probable.*

5. L. 25. Εἰλήφεσαν (λε-λήβ-κεσαν), §§ 61, 191. 1. — 26. εἰ-στήκει (έ-ε-στά-κει), a second form of the plup. of ἴστημι, in which the augment is prefixed to the reduplication, §§ 189. 3, 233. — 27. τε-τελευτήκει, § 194. 1. — φάρμακον πιὼν (from πίνω, § 278), πυρέτ-των, [having drunk a drug, being in a fever] *through the effect of medicine taken for a fever.* — 28. τὰ δ' ἐκείνου, § 477. a. — 29. ἠλώ-κει, from ἀλίσκομαι. — 30. εἰώθει, §§ 236. c, 297. — 31. Χιτωνί-σκους δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν (from ἐνδύνω, § 278. γ) ὑπὲρ γονάτων (§ 103. N.), *and they [had put on] wore small tunics [above their knees] not reach- ing below the knee.*

[g. Formation of the Tenses. ¶ 28 (see ¶ 4. ii.). Apply this table in parsing verbs, until it becomes perfectly familiar.]

6. L. 32. Πάνθ' (for πάντα, § 65) ἡμῖν πεποιήται, § 417. — [P. 34.] L. 1. οὐδὲ . . μέμνησαι (§ 233), *not even [seeing know] understand what you see, nor [hearing remember] remember what you hear.* — 2. Ὅπως . . ἄνδρες, § 602. 3. — ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας



(R. XII., § 374. β), ἥς (§ 526) κέκτησθε (§ 234. β), *worthy of the freedom which you [have acquired] enjoy.* — 5. οὐ . . τυχεῖν, *for it is not possible to attain this in any other way.*

7. L. 7. Ὁμολογεῖς . . γεγενῆσθαι (from γίγνομαι), § 627. a — 10. διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι (δια-ε-σπάρ-σθαι, § 60; from διασπείρω, §§ 259. a, 268) αὐτῷ (§ 412) τὸ στράτευμα, *on account of [the army having been dispersed for him] the dispersion of his army.*

8. L. 11. Παρυσάτιδος, § 390. — 12. εἰς ζώνην δεδομένοι (from δίδωμι), *having been given for the girdle, i. e. in accordance with a Persian custom, their income was appropriated to supplying the queen-mother with girdles.* — 14. τεταγμένος, from τάττω. — 16. Κ. πεπτωκότα (from πίπτω, §§ 286, 236. a), *that C. had fallen,* § 633. — ἔφυγεν, from φεύγω, § 270. 9. — 17. ἐζευγμένην (from ζεύγνυμι, § 294) πλοίοις (§ 416. 1) . . ἐπτά, *[connected by 37 boats] composed of thirty-seven boats connected together.*

[h. Connecting Vowels and Flexible Endings of Conjugation. §§ 202 – 215; ¶ 31.

i. Analyze the Affixes which have been learned in ¶¶ 29, 30, distinguishing in each the Tense-Sign, Connecting Vowel, and Flexible Ending (so far as they exist). Write the Affixes as analyzed, separating the elements by hyphens, and verify the work by comparing ¶ 31.

j. Analyze the Forms of Verbs which occur in reading, distinguishing the following elements, where they exist:— 1. the Preposition with which the Verb is compounded; 2. the Augment; 3. the Reduplication; 4. the Root, distinguishing all the additions made to the original root; 5. Letters inserted between the root and affix; 6. the Tense-Sign; 7. the Connecting Vowel; 8. the Flexible Ending; and 9. *v paragogic*. In Participles, the Flexible Ending of Conjugation may still further be resolved into (a) the Addition to form the Root of Declension; (b) the Connecting Vowel of Declension; and (c) the Flexible Ending of Declension (§ 133. 1. n.). Continue this analysis until it becomes perfectly familiar.]

9. L. 19. ἀμφότερα (§ 472. a) τὰ ὦτα (¶ 11, § 33. γ) τετρυπημένον (τε-τρυπα-μέν-ο-ν), *[bored as to both his ears] having both his ears bored,* § 437. — 20. ἔδειξε (ἔ-δεικ-σ-α-τ, §§ 203. β, 211), from δείκνυμι. — συντετριμμένους (συν-τε-τριβ-μέν-ο-υς, §§ 34, 53), from συντρίβω. — 22. κατειλημμένω (κατα-ει-ληβ-μέν-ο-ι), from καταλαμβάνω. — 23. διεξεῦχθαι (δια-ε-ξεῦγ-σθαι, §§ 60, 52), from διαζεύγνυμι.

10. L. 25. ἤχθησαν (ἐ-άγ-θε-σαν, § 199), from ἄγω. — 26. ἤσθηνται (ἀ-αῖσθ-η-νται, § 222. 1), from αἰσθάνομαι. — ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ, *[being Greek] composed of Greeks.*

11. L. 32. προβάτων ἕνεκα, R. xi., §§ 372. γ, 674. 3. — ἀποδεδειγμένοι ἦσαν (§§ 53, 213. 2), *perf. mid., had expressed their opinion,* § 558. — [P. 35.] L. 1. ἐκέκλειντο (ἐ-κέ-κλει-ντο), *were kept closed,* § 577.

12. L. 3. διέπλευσαν (δια-έ-πλεϜ-σ-α-ντ), § 220. — 5. τοῦ . . γεγραφότος, *who painted the Dreams in the Lycæum.* — 6. ἐσέσωστο (ἐ-σέ-σω-σ-το, § 221. a), from σώζω, § 282.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

— 13. ὁ δ' ἔφη [sc. ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' εἶναι], *and he said* [that they were true] YES, § 624. β. — οὐκ ἔφη, § 616. b.

[e. Formation of Words (continued). §§ 317 - 328; ¶¶ 62, 63. Apply the rules of derivation and composition in explaining the forms and signification of words until they become perfectly familiar. In this way, the labor of learning the language will be greatly diminished.]

7. L. 14. ἐπετίθεντο (ἐπι-ε-θί-θε-ντο, § 62), ¶ 50, § 284. — τοῖς καταβαίνουσι (κατα-βα-ίν-ο-ντ-σι, § 278), *those who were descending*, §§ 636, 215. 2. — 15. δεδοικότες, ¶ 58, §§ 282, 236. a. — 16. ἵεντο, ὡσπερ ἂν δράμοι (301. 5) περὶ νίκης, *they* [threw themselves] *rushed forward, as one would run for* [victory] *a prize* (as one would run if he were running for a prize, § 604. β). — 18. λαμβάνειν, [to take] *permission to take*. — ἐδίδου, § 225. — 19. ἐδίδοτο λέγειν (§§ 546. β, 620. a) τῷ βουλομένῳ (§ 636), [it was given to speak] *permission to speak was given to any one who wished*.

8. L. 20. ἐπεδείκνυσαν (ἐπι-ε-δείκ-νυ-σαν), ¶ 52, § 294. — 22. νόμῳ τινὶ ᾄδοντες, *singing* [with] *a certain tune*. — 23. ἐπήγγυτο, § 294. — 24. ἀπήει, ἦτε, ¶ 56, § 231. b, 237.

9. L. 26. Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς ἤρξαντο (ἐ-ἀρχ-σ-α-ντο) θεῖν, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν (ἔ-στα-σαν, §§ 224. 2, 257. β), *and the enemy, when they* (the Grecian targeteers) *began to run to the assault, no longer* [stood] *held their ground*. — 27. ἅμα . . ἀνέστη, § 616. 3. — 28. ἀνέβη, §§ 227, 278, ¶ 57. — 30. πολλῶν καὶ (§ 655. 6) ἀγαθῶν γεμούσας, [full of many and good things] *abundantly supplied with excellent provisions*. — 31. ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν (1 aor., § 257. β) ὀκτώ, *they appointed eight surgeons*. — 32. τετρωμένοι, from τιτρώσκω, § 285.

[f. REVIEW. Greek Characters. ¶¶ 1, 3; §§ 10 - 23.]

10. [P. 37.] L. 1. ἔθεντο (¶ 50) τὰ ὄπλα, [put their arms] *stood in arms* (a military phrase). — 3. παρέδοσαν, § 224. 2. E. — 4. ἔγνωσαν, ¶ 57, § 285. Why must this 2 aor. have the nude form? — 5. ἤλωσαν — ἐάλω, §§ 301. 1, 189. 2. — 7. ἐνέδν, ¶ 57, § 278.

11. I. 10. ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκᾱσιν (§ 285), οἶδα (¶ 58, § 301. 4) γὰρ ὅπη οἴχονται (§ 579. ζ)· οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγᾱσιν, *let them know that they have neither escaped by concealment, for I know whither they have gone; nor have they fled beyond my reach*. — 12. ὥστε ελεῖν (§ 301. 1), § 628.

[g. REVIEW. Quantity. §§ 675 - 693.]

12. I. 14. σέσωσται, § 549. a. — 15. διαθέμενοι διάδοτε, *having disposed of them by sale, make distribution of the proceeds*. — 16. ἴθι (¶ 56, § 210. 2) δὴ, ἀναμνήσθητι (ἀνα-μνά-σ-θε-θι, §§ 62. 3, 221. a), . . καταστρεψάμενος ἔχεις (§ 637), *come now* (or *well then*), *call to mind, how great an object you then deemed it to obtain what* [now having subdued you hold] *you have now conquered and possess*. — 18. ἄπιτε, imperative, ¶ 56. — 19. κελεύσω. In what mode and tense is this (§ 606)? — πάρεστε (παρά-ε-σ-τε, § 230. β), imperative — ἰόντων, § 208. 2.

[h. Accent. §§ 722 – 733.

i. What words in paragraph 12 are accented as far back as possible?

j. In reading paragraphs 13 and 14, observe the illustrations which occur of the rules of accent already learned.]

**13.** L. 23. τελευτῶν ἐχαλέπαιεν, [closing] at last he became angry, § 632. — οἱ . . οὐ γὰρ [sc. ἔφασαν, § 661. β] ἂν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι, and they bade him slay them; for they said that they were not able to proceed. — 26. βαρβαρικῶ [sc. στρατεύματι], § 447. γ.

**14.** L. 29. ἀγαγεῖν (from ἄγω), § 194. 3, N. — 30. Τὴν . . ἐπιθεῖναι (§ 224. 2. E) αὐτῶ, he said that he wished to inflict upon him the punishment due. — 31. τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι (§ 54), to betray [those fleeing] the exiles.

[k. Accent (continued). §§ 734 – 750.

l. Explain the accentuation of all words which occur (so far as determined by general or special rules), until the subject becomes perfectly familiar.]

**15.** [P. 38.] L. 1. δοῦναι, § 224. 2. E. — Ὡστε . . παιδείαν, so that it is time for you also to exhibit your training. — 2. κήρυξ ἰέναι (§§ 208. 2, 746. a), to go as herald. — 3. ἀπεκτονῶς, § 747. a. — Αὐτὸς . . ἰέναι, but he said that he should not himself go, §§ 510. 1, 616. b.

**16.** L. 4. Διελέγοντο . . ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς, they both talked to themselves, and laughed at (or by) themselves. — 5. ἐφιστάμενοι, ὅπου τύχοιεν, stopping wherever they happened to be. — 6. ᾤχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες, § 637. — 8. συστάντες ἄθροοι που, collecting somewhere in a body. — 9. νυκτός, § 741. — ἀποδρὰς (§ 57, § 285) ᾤχετο, ran off, § 637.

[m. REVIEW. Syntax. §§ 329 – 344; §§ 65, 66.]

**17.** L. 10. Ἐμελέτων . . μακρὰν, they practised [to shoot] shooting, sending [up far] high into the air. — 12. τὰ πλείστου (§ 374. β) ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, putting on board [the things worth most] their most valuable effects. — 14. αὐτοῦ, § 379. a. — τὰς . . θέντας, placing their shields against their knees, ready for action.

[n. REVIEW. Syntax (continued). — Syntax of the Genitive. §§ 345 – 370.]

**18.** L. 22. τάξεων, § 726. β. — ἰόντος, §§ 208. 2, 749. ε. — 23. Ὡχέτο, §§ 25. 3, 26. — 24. εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω (§ 97. 3), upon the following morning.

[o. REVIEW. Syntax of the Genitive (continued). §§ 371 – 396.

p. Make a Table presenting a general view of the various uses of the Genitive, according to their divisions and subdivisions.

REMARK. The similar reduction of other great divisions of Syntax to a tabular form will be found an exercise of great utility.]

**19.** L. 26. ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῆ (§ 226. 1), if one rouses them suddenly. — ἔστι, § 732. c. — 29. ὃ τι ἂν δύναμαι (§ 728. 4), ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν (§ 435) ποιεῖν, [whatever I may be able, to do you good] to do you whatever good I may be able. — Ἐπεμψε . . καὶ κελεύουσι, § 544.

- 31. κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, *they bid you be upon your guard.*  
 — 32. τῷ πλησίον, *the neighbouring*, § 475.

[q. REVIEW. Syntax of the Dative. §§ 397 – 421.]

20. [P. 39.] L. 2. μὴ (§ 602. 2) οὐκ ἔχω (§ 601. a) . . οἷς δω [lest] *that I may not have* [what I may give to each] *enough to bestow upon each one of my friends, if* [it should be well] *I succeed, but* [lest] *that I may not have friends enough* [to whom I may give] *upon whom to bestow.* — 6. ὅτι (§ 673. β) πεπράσεται (§ 285), § 610. — μὴ ἐκδῶτε, § 598. 1.

[r. REVIEW. Syntax of the Accusative and Vocative. §§ 422 – 443.]

21. L. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐγὼ ἔσπευδον, § 432. 3. — 12. δυναίμην (δυνα-ί-μην), § 205. — φθάσαι (§ 278) . . ὑπερβολήν, *to* [anticipate] *arrive before the pass should be occupied by the enemy, or to anticipate the seizure of the pass.* — 15. διαβαῖεν (δια-βά-ι-εν), §§ 205. 1, 213.

[s. REVIEW. Syntax of the Adjective. §§ 444 – 466.]

22. L. 17. Ὅπως . . ἄλλοις, *in order that he might* [put] *produce fear in others also.* — Τέλος, § 440. — 18. προσίοιτο, § 226. 3. — 19. Ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν (§ 144) . . εἴ τῳ [= τινι, §§ 152, 732. II.] σπείσαιτο, *he* [exhibited himself, § 425. 4] *showed that he* [made it to himself, § 558] *regarded it of the utmost consequence, if he had made a treaty with any one.* How is the simple indefinite pronoun distinguished from the interrogative, and from like forms of the article? — 20. σύνθοιτο, § 226. 3. — 21. ὑπόσχοιτο, § 292. — μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι, [to falsify nothing] *in nothing to prove false.*

[t. REVIEW. Syntax of the Article. §§ 467 – 493.]

24. L. 28. εἰ ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἂν ἐδίδου, *if he gave, he would give for this end.*

## XX.

[a. REVIEW. Syntax of the Pronoun. §§ 494 – 518.

b. Nude Forms of Second Perfect and Pluperfect. § 237.]

1. [P. 40.] L. 1. ἐφέστασαν (ἐπι-έ-στα-σαν, § 213), ¶ 48, § 237.  
 — 3. καγαθῶ, for καὶ ἀγαθῶ, §§ 38. 1, 40. β. — τέθνατον, § 237.  
 — 4. ἀνελέσθαι, §§ 301. 1, 746. b.

[c. REVIEW. Syntax of the Pronoun (continued). §§ 519 – 542.

d. Decline ἰστώς, and explain its forms. ¶ 22; §§ 132. β, 179, 237.]

2. L. 9. ὅτι . . εἴη, *that these were public property.* — τεθνεῶτας, § 237.

[e. REVIEW. Agreement of the Verb. §§ 543 – 552. — Use of the Voices. §§ 165, 166, 553 – 564.

f. Repeat and explain the forms of οἶδα. ¶ 58; §§ 237, 301. 4. N.]

3. L. 13. ἴστε, indicative. — 14. Σύννοια ἐμαυτῷ (§ 652. a) πάντα (§ 437, or 432) ἐψευσμένος (§ 746. c) αὐτόν, [I know with myself having deceived him as to all things] *I am conscious to myself of having deceived him in every thing.*

[g. REVIEW. Use of the Tenses. ¶ 26; §§ 167, 168, 565—585.]

4. L. 16. ἴσθι . . ὦν, § 633. — οἶει, § 210. b. — 17. περ-  
γενέσθαι ἄν, *could prevail over*, §§ 615. 2, 604. a. — δυνάμεως, § 726.  
β. — ἴσσε, imperative. — ἀντὶ . . πάντων (§ 741. a), *instead of*  
*all things which I have*, §§ 525, 526. a.

[h. REVIEW. Use of the Modes. ¶ 27; §§ 169, 586—600.]

5. L. 23. ἦδει . . ἔχοι, § 425. 4. — 24. τεθνηκότα, § 633. —  
Δεδιώσ (¶ 58, §§ 237, 282) . . ταῦτα, *fearing lest this should take place*.

[i. REVIEW. Use of the Modes (continued). §§ 601—619.]

6. L. 26. ποιήσοι, § 587. 2. — 28. ἐκάθηντο, ¶ 59, §§ 192. 3,  
275. ζ.

[j. REVIEW. Use of the Modes (concluded). §§ 620—644.]

7. L. 31. ἔκειντο, ¶ 60, § 232. — [P. 41.] L. 1. ὥσπερ ἐξὸν  
(§ 638), [as we might lie down, it being permitted] *as if it were per-*  
*mitted*, § 640. — παρήγγελλεν — ὑπομένειν, *passed the word* (along  
the line of march) *to halt*.

## XXI.

[a. REVIEW. Syntax of the Particle. §§ 645—674.

b. Verbal in -τέος. §§ 314. f, 407. κ, 642—644.]

1. L. 3. σκεπτόν . . εἶναι, § 642. — 4. ἐδόκει . . εἶναι, § 642.  
— 6. ὅπη δύναιτο τάχιστα, [in what way they could most rapidly]  
*as rapidly as possible*, § 525. a. — πρὶν ἢ, §§ 657. n. 4, 629. 2.

[c. REVIEW. Conjugation. §§ 164—186.]

2. L. 8. Ἡμῖν . . ποιητέα [sc. εἶναι, § 547], § 407. κ. — ἐπὶ τοῖς  
βαρβάροις, [dependent upon] *in the power of the barbarians*. —  
10. Ἄλλ' . . πάντα (§ 643. a) ποιητέον [sc. ἐστίν], § 601. β. Cf.  
πάντα ποιητέα above, and observē the freedom with which either the  
personal or the impersonal form of construction was used. — 11. λε-  
κτέα, sc. ἐστὶ ταῦτα.

## XXII.

[REVIEW. Conjugation (continued). ¶¶ 28—35; §§ 187—215.

REMARK. Lessons XXII. — XXIV. consist each of a single extract.]

L. 14. Ἐπει . . ἐγένοντο, *and when both the libations had been made*,  
at a feast given by the Greeks to the ambassadors of Corylas, king of  
Paphlagonia. These libations introduced the second part of the feast,  
which was especially devoted to pleasure. — 15. πρὸς αὐλόν, *to the*  
*music of a flute*. — 17. ἐχρῶντο, [used] *flourished*. — 18. πεπλη-  
γέναι, *to have wounded*. — ὁ . . πως, *and he fell* [somehow] *quite*  
*artfully*, so as to imitate the fall of a wounded man. — 22. ἦν δὲ  
οὐδὲν πεπονθώς, *but he* [was having suffered nothing] *had received no*  
*harm*, § 637. — 23. τὴν καρπαίαν καλουμένην, *the Carpæa so called*,  
or the dance called *Carpæan* (sc. ὄρχησιν). — 28. ἐν . . αὐλόν, [in  
time to the flute] *keeping time with the music of the flute*. — 31. τῶ  
χεῖρε, §§ 133. δ, 437.

## XXIII.

[REVIEW. Conjugation (continued). ¶¶ 36 - 52 ; §§ 216 - 253.]

[P. 42.] L. 1. τὸ δείπνον, *the supper* given by Seuthes, a Thracian prince, to the Greek generals and captains. — 3. καὶ . . πόλεως, *and* [if any embassy was present from a city] *whatever ambassadors from any city were present*, § 663. 6. — 4. τὸ . . κύκλῳ, [the supper was to them seated in a ring, § 408] *they were seated in a ring for the supper*, while the Greeks at this period were accustomed to recline at their meals. — 5. εἰσηνέχθησαν (from εἰσφέρω) πᾶσιν, *were brought in for the supply of all*. — 7. κατὰ τοὺς ξένους, *beside the guests*. — 10. κατὰ μικρόν, [by little] *into small pieces*. — 11. ὅσον . . καταλιπών, § 628. — 12. κατὰ ταῦτά, [according to the same things] *in like manner*. — 13. φαγεῖν δεινός, § 620. — 14. τὸ μὲν διαρρίπτειν εἴα (from εἶω) χαίρειν, [permitted] *bade* [the distributing farewell] *farewell to all distribution to others, i. e. entirely neglected it*. — 15. ὅσον τριχοῖνικον ἄρτον, [a loaf containing as much as three chænicæ] *a full three-quart loaf*. — 19. ἔφη, § 552. — 22. ἠπίστατο, § 192. 3.

## XXIV.

[REVIEW. Conjugation (concluded). ¶¶ 53 - 61 ; §§ 254 - 301.]

L. 24. τούτων — παρημεληκώς, § 376. δ. — 26. Τὸν . . ἀποδραίη, *for I neither know* [from what kind of speed] *with what speed any one* [fleeing could escape] *could escape by flight the* [war] *hostility of the gods, nor into what darkness he could run for concealment*. — 29. πάντων, § 350. — 30. ἴσον used adverbially. — With these noble words of Clearchus to Tissaphernes, we close our extracts.

# EXERCISES

IN

## TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH INTO GREEK

---

### I.

1. I AM plotting. We plot. You plot<sup>a</sup>. You two are plotting<sup>b</sup>. They advise<sup>c</sup>. We are throwing and striking. They two advise. To plot. To strike and throw. Let him advise. Let them advise<sup>d</sup>. Do you be plotting. Let them strike and throw. Advise<sup>e</sup>. Do you two be throwing and striking. Let us advise<sup>f</sup>. Let us strike. You two are plotting. Let us plot. Let them two strike and throw.

2. He says. They wonder. Let him learn to rule. Do not<sup>g</sup> delay. You do not delay. He does not advise. Let him not advise. We do not wonder. Let us not wonder. They are not willing to learn. Do not burn. Let them not rule. I do not wish to speak. We are learning to teach. If indeed we should advise. But<sup>h</sup> let him consider. If he should wish to advise. Let them not arrest.

### II.

1. Cyrus sends Lycius<sup>i</sup>. Chirisophus apprehends Phalīnus. Lycius and Phalinus plot against Callimachus. Let us bring stones, and not delay. Thereupon [now] Cyrus wonders. Let the Lacedæmonians rule. O Cyrus, they wonder. I do not wonder, [O] Cyrus<sup>j</sup>.

---

(a) This may be either singular or plural. When the English admits more than a single form in Greek, it will often be useful to write all the forms which are admissible. (b) Dual. (c) Observe carefully in respect to the use of *paragogic*, § 66. (d) § 213. 3. (e) 2 Pers. Sing. or Plur. Imperat. (f) Subj., §§ 597. β, 598. 1. (g) Observe carefully the distinction between *οὐ* and *μή*. (h) Use great care in respect to the position of particles, and of other words in connection with them. (i) Arrange this in six different ways. (j) The Greek sign of address *ὦ* is less emphatic than the English *O*, and is hence more frequently used.



2. Cyrus sends vessels. Thence Clearchus advances five day's-marches. O Lacedæmonians, send vessels and money to Cyrus<sup>a</sup>. If indeed the sun should rise. They suddenly hear a tumult. Cyrus has no vessels<sup>b</sup>. Clearchus, carry back word to Cyrus. Ariæus has indeed no money, but he has five vessels. We bring no money. Do not send vessels. They send no vessels. Let them send no vessels. Thereupon Proxenus burns five vessels. Let us go up, for the sun is rising.

### III.

1. Let us take counsel. Let them learn both to rule and to be ruled. Clearchus, if you wish<sup>c</sup>, speak. But, if they will, let them remain. Let Proxenus march. Clearchus is not willing to journey with Ariæus<sup>d</sup>. Let us not march with Cyrus. O Lacedæmonians, let us consult<sup>e</sup> together<sup>13.2</sup>. Let them march<sup>f</sup>, if they will.

2. Thereupon Cyrus sends for Clearchus. Clearchus and Proxenus are persuaded. We are not willing to obey, nor to follow. But, if you desire, go up. Do not, by the gods, be insane. Do not, then, depart. Suddenly the sun appears. And may they arrive safely! But now let us go forth with javelins. Lycius brings five leathern bags to Chirisophus<sup>g</sup>. They are not ashamed before either men or gods. May you now depart safely! Do not suppose, Lacedæmonians. We are not mad.

### IV.

1. Cyrus sends for Ctesias. Orontes is arrested. Cyrus advances five parasangs. Agasias of Stymphālus, a captain, comes up and arrests five robbers. Thereupon thirty robbers approach with javelins and leathern bags. A robber wounds Agasias. It is said. Do not wonder, Agasias. Orontes, are you not<sup>h</sup> ashamed before either men or gods?

2. Phrygia produces barley, wheat, sesame, millet, and panic<sup>i</sup>. Mithridates writes a letter, and sends it<sup>j</sup> to Cyrus. They

---

(a) Dat., §§ 398, 399. (b) *C. has not vessels.* For a negative adjective before a substantive, the Greek often employs a negative adverb before a verb. (c) Ἐθέλω and βούλομαι are nearly synonymous, and in many cases either may be used. Ἐθέλω, however, expresses the *wish* or *will* more as a *feeling*; and βούλομαι, more as a *rational purpose* or *preference*. (d) Dat., §§ 648, 652. α. (e) Middle Voice. (f) § 213. 3. (g) Dat., § 399. (h) The general distinction between οὐ and μή in interrogative sentences is the following: Οὐ expects an affirmative answer; μή, a negative. (i) *Barley and wheat and sesame, &c.* In such cases the conjunction is usually repeated in Greek. (j) The Greek



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



culty the river Centrites. Ctesias says that the Persians also expose themselves in war with their heads unprotected. Clearchus sends two thousand heavy-armed troops, and about ten thousand targeteers<sup>a</sup>. Cyrus is plotting against<sup>13. 11</sup> his<sup>b</sup> brother. They traduce Seuthes to the friends of his brother.

7. Suddenly<sup>13. 17</sup> the rest of the enemy appear upon the plain beside the sea<sup>14. 18</sup>. The one traduces the other. The barbarians slay both Clearchus and many of the others. The rest of the soldiers give way and flee.

8. But on the next day Cyrus sends for the rest of the generals. The enemy quit the plain without resistance. Cyrus sends back Proxenus and his men into Lydia. The *men* from the villages upon the right descend<sup>15. 2</sup> into the plain. On the fourth day<sup>15. 2</sup>, Tissaphernes and Ariæus with their men<sup>c</sup> leave the hill. He sends for the Cilician queen.

9. Come into the centre of the plain. For they have our property. On the next day Cyrus sends for the Arcadian infantry. They wonder at the fate of Clearchus. One teaches<sup>13. 7</sup> one thing, and another another. The physician has come opportunely. The soldiers take supplies. Do not wonder at our affairs. They die<sup>15. 16</sup> in the midst of the way homeward.

10. And HE<sup>d</sup> is both persuaded, and sends away<sup>16. 1</sup> his brother. He arrests Lycius the son of Phalinus a Syracusan. But THEY have *the fruits of my toils*.

11. Cyrus sends back the two messengers, and Orontes with them. Tissaphernes falsely accuses Cyrus of plotting against his brother. Tissaphernes and those with him burn the very<sup>e</sup> wood from the houses. They burn the wood from the same houses. They burn the wood from the very houses. The soldiers themselves gather wood from the same place. The same soldiers gather wood. Upon the same day they themselves bring him to Chirisophus. They bring *the man himself*<sup>f</sup> to Clearchus. You yourselves are burning the houses. And let us take some of the colts ourselves.

---

(a) *targeteers about the ten thousand*. (b) When the possessives *my, thy, his, &c.*, are not emphatic, and the reference is obvious from the connection, they are commonly expressed in Greek by the simple article (§§ 482, 503). When the possessive is used in Greek, the article may be joined with it or omitted, according as the reference is definite or indefinite; as, *ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός*, *my brother* (definite); *ἐμὸς ἀδελφός*, *a brother of mine* (indefinite). (c) *those about T. and A.* (d) Observe carefully in respect to the use or omission of the pronouns in Greek, according to their prominence or want of it. And in respect to the third personal pronoun, observe the various ways in which it is supplied, according to the nature and degree of its prominence. See § 502 f. (e) The position of *αὐτός* in its different uses must be carefully observed (§§ 508. II., 509, 510. α). (f) To show that *αὐτόν* is used as the emphatic, and not as

## VI.

1. The barbarians said to Clearchus, that they had come<sup>r</sup> respecting a truce. The soldiers themselves said, that they were deliberating in common about the rest of their journey. Tracks of horses appear. Thereupon the targeteers themselves take some of<sup>16. 23</sup> the same horses. On the same day Seuthes was hunting on horseback. And he cheerfully complied, for he confided in the Lacedæmonians.

2. The barbarians wondered that Cyrus made war upon his brother Artaxerxes. The soldiers wondered that the generals nowhere appeared. The captains were angry with the soldiers. But he himself, with the rest of the captains, remained at the door. And again upon the fourth day they consulted the gods by sacrifice<sup>b</sup> in respect to the way homeward<sup>16. 11</sup>. The barbarians remained, for they trusted in their<sup>i</sup> strongholds.

3. Two young men<sup>j</sup> ran forward from the trees. Clearchus sends for the rest of the heavy-armed, and with them ascends upon the second hill. The unprincipled plot against the good<sup>16 12</sup>. And others, when the day began to dawn, descended in silence into the plain, and made a secure attack<sup>k</sup> upon the enemy<sup>15. 28</sup>.

4. The friends<sup>15 18</sup> of Cyrus were taking<sup>l</sup> Orontes by the girdle. The soldiers were inflicting severe blows. But the barbarians turn in flight, one one way, and another another. They were put to death<sup>m</sup> by Cyrus. The generals took each his share of the money. The enemy leave only thirty alive. The rest are said to have met with their end. When the rout of the barbarians had taken place, the soldiers are said to have divided among themselves the prizes.

## VII.

1. The Chaldæans are in the midst of the park<sup>15. 16</sup>. The other barbarians are said to be friendly<sup>14 21</sup>. For the road was

---

the common personal pronoun, place it at the beginning of the sentence (§ 510. *α*). (g) The *oratio obliqua*, or *indirect quotation*, freely employs in Greek either the distinct modes with connectives, or the incorporated modes without (§§ 607. *ν.*, 614, 619). When the distinct modes are used in connection with past time, the forms of expression in §§ 608 and 610 are both common. (h) *sacrificed*. (i) *the*. (j) For the use of both the dual and the plural, when two are spoken of, see § 337. When it is designed to give express information in respect to the number, as in the example above, it is usual to employ the numeral, whether with the dual or the plural. (k) *made an attack securely*. (l) Observe carefully the distinction between the aorist and the definite tenses. (m) *died*.

said to be very steep<sup>14. 22</sup>. Be ready. If indeed<sup>13. 7</sup> we are men. The fountains beside the road were beautiful. And the gods are judges of the contest<sup>2</sup>. And the judges of the contest are gods. Let the soldiers be brave.

2. The Chaldæans wish to be friends<sup>b</sup> and allies. Upon this<sup>13 11</sup>, the soldiers inquired about the Pisidians, whether they were friends or enemies. And Seuthes told where the villages were<sup>c</sup>. For thus the matter stands. The expedition is said to be against the Lacedæmonians. And Orontes the Chaldæan is also present.

3. For there is a narrow pass between the trench and the Euphrates. There are beautiful villages beside the Euphrates. For I hear that there are suspicions. For it was now becoming<sup>d</sup> dark. For it was now dark. But when it was now evening, he came<sup>e</sup> to Cyrus. It was necessary to fight, for there was no money<sup>13. 15</sup>. It is necessary to march<sup>14. 4</sup> along side of the river, for we have<sup>13. 16</sup> no vessels. Let us march, for it is now daybreak.

4. Here Orontes had a palace, a park<sup>f</sup>, and beautiful villages. The generals have a suspicion. Here again the soldiers were dejected<sup>g</sup>. The targeteers<sup>15. 22</sup> begin to run of their own accord upon the villages. Artaxerxes made war upon the Mysians and Chaldæans.

5. Let us give the signal<sup>15. 6</sup>, for it is now late. It is growing late. And when it was now about sunset, suddenly the barbarians appear upon the plain. The sun is setting. For it was now towards day.

6. It was not possible to take the villages. It is permitted to take some of<sup>16 23</sup> the horses<sup>16. 27</sup>. For we cannot have<sup>b</sup> money. But we could not obtain supplies.

7. It is now time to depart<sup>14. 9</sup>. The soldiers have leisure to hunt<sup>16. 27</sup> in the park. For it is necessary now to consult together<sup>13 2</sup>. The circuit of the palace<sup>18. 17</sup> was a parasang.

## VIII.

1. You<sup>i</sup> are generals, but we are soldiers. We advise you, Clearchus, to follow and obey Cyrus. We flee<sup>15 8</sup>, and you pur-

---

(a) Observe, that the subject of the sentence and an attribute are often distinguished by the article's being used with the first and not with the second. See § 487. 3, 4. (b) *both friends*. *Ti* in Greek implies less emphasis than *both* in English, and is therefore much more frequent. (c) *told the villages, where they were*. (d) Observe the distinction between *τιμί* and *γίγνομαι*. (e) *comes*. The Greek makes great use of the Historic Present, and unites past and present tenses much more freely than the English. (f) *and a park*. (g) *there was dejection to the soldiers*. (h) *it is not to have*. (i) *You on the one*

sue<sup>17. 2</sup>. I, Seuthes, am neither so thoughtless nor so foolish. We thought you an enemy<sup>15. 28</sup>. Send me<sup>l</sup> away, and think me no longer a friend. Send away both me, and the army with me.

2. We plot against them with good reason, for they have our property<sup>16 8</sup>. Do not wait for others to come to you. You and I have the same enemies<sup>k</sup>. We can<sup>l</sup> now take pledges from them.

3. They ride back to their own village. What age do you now wait for? Let them inflict severe<sup>14. 23</sup> blows upon each other. It is time for us to be upon our guard against them, as enemies. It is necessary<sup>18. 27</sup> for you to deliberate for your own interest<sup>m</sup>. For I am no longer general, but Clearchus.

## IX.

1. It is safer for you to pursue<sup>17. 2</sup>, than for them. It was said, that Cyrus was both more kingly, and more worthy to rule, than his brother<sup>n</sup>. We suffer most unjust treatment in being cast out among the barbarians. The soldiers were far more zealous than their generals. Let us knock upon the door<sup>17. 9</sup> ourselves<sup>16. 19</sup>.

2. O Seuthes, most wonderful of men. O Tissaphernes, and ye others, as many as are friends of Artaxerxes, have you no respect for<sup>o</sup> the gods? Thence Cyrus advances<sup>13. 15</sup> through Phrygia by the shortest and safest way. The Cilician *queen* sends back the most of her friends into Cilicia.

3. The worst men are worthy to suffer the severest punishment. For, first and greatest, your oaths by the gods forbid you to depart<sup>14. 9</sup>. The good counsel the best measures. Clearchus was nearer than Proxenus.

4. But Lycius made much the greatest haste<sup>p</sup>. The barbarians escape<sup>15. 12</sup> into the nearest villages. The enemy were now coming<sup>q</sup> nearer. The targeteers<sup>15 22</sup> ran much faster than the heavy-armed troops<sup>15. 21</sup>. The soldiers ascend<sup>13. 18</sup> into the highest village. They watched<sup>19. 17</sup> each other more negligently.

*hand* [13. 7]. See § 502. 1. (j) In the oblique cases of ἐγώ, the *emphatic* forms are ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, and ἐμέ; while the *unemphatic* are μοῦ, μοί, and μέ, which are enclitic, and do not begin a sentence (§§ 142. 1, 502, 732). After a preposition, use the longer forms (§ 732. b. 4). In general, avoid placing an unemphatic pronoun at the beginning of a sentence. (k) *There are the same enemies to you and to me.* (l) *It is permitted us to take.* (m) *in behalf of yourselves.* (n) Gen., § 351. (o) *are you not ashamed before?* (p) *hastened much the most.* (q) *becoming.*

## X.

1. You honor me. You are honored by me. They were honored by us. The soldiers see two eagles. With the aid of the gods, we conquered many times our own number. The generals called aloud to the soldiers, both in Greek and in Persian. Honor the good. Thence we attempt to enter into Cappadocia. Let us strive to conquer the enemy. Strive to become good<sup>16. 12</sup>. They said to the messenger<sup>16. 22</sup>, that they were now conquering the enemy. Do not encamp in a bad place. He cried out in Greek, that Seuthes was near with few attendants<sup>16. 20</sup>.

2. The rivers flow through the plain<sup>15. 2</sup> of Cilicia into the sea<sup>14. 18</sup>. The river was called Mæander. The barbarians call the river Marsyas. The soldiers ask Seuthes for money<sup>13. 15</sup>. Ask Cyrus for your pay. Ask Cyrus for our pay<sup>a</sup>. They endeavoured to rob us of our pay. Soldiers, let us bring stones, and erect<sup>b</sup> a mound.

3. The soldiers brought stones, and threw *them* into the sea. You fear us, as you yourselves acknowledge. We are the very persons whom they seek. To me, therefore, it seems to be no time for us to call the Persians together. Let us not neglect ourselves. It is time for Cyrus to apprehend Orontes. On the same day, Lycius arrives with four hundred targeteers. Epyaxa, the Cilician *queen*, summons to<sup>c</sup> her tent the seven best of her attendants<sup>d</sup>.

4. The soldiers encamp in the open air. Let Clearchus and Chirisophus take the lead, since they are also Lacedæmonians. With no good reason surely could you envy us. Let us no longer<sup>19. 8</sup> envy the wicked<sup>20. 18</sup>. We labor cheerfully, and acquire securely<sup>14. 9</sup>. First carry back word to the army<sup>15. 1</sup>, that there is need of silence<sup>17. 16</sup>. In the first place, Cyrus appears to be more modest than the rest; and in the second, to obey the most implicitly his elders. Callimachus was fonder of horses than Clearetus, and managed them<sup>e</sup> with more confidence<sup>f</sup>.

5. It is now time to feed the horses. The worst<sup>19. 27</sup> *men* are thought worthy to rule. They claim to be honored by us. He engages in earnest conversation, in order that he may show<sup>g</sup> whom he honors. They engaged in earnest conversation, in order that they might show whom they honored<sup>h</sup>. He learned<sup>13. 6</sup> to obey, in order that he might be thought worthy to rule.

---

(a) Why is it necessary to express the possessive in this example, but not in the preceding, or the following? (b) *make*. (c) *calls together into*. (d) *of those about her*. (e) *the horses*. (f) § 162. (g) §§ 592, 601. (h) What

6. The soldiers were exceedingly angry with their generals. I asked them how much gold they had. The two admirals were sick. On the next day<sup>16 2</sup>, the messengers brought back word, that both Darius and the rest of the Persians commended us. He said that the robbers<sup>14. 15</sup> had again assembled. He said that the robbers were again assembling. They endeavoured<sup>20. 16</sup> to pass by force.

7. They commended the captains. They asked<sup>20. 23</sup> Cyrus for money and vessels. THEY had come, but Clearchus was still riding up. Here were found many vessels. They used the cords<sup>1</sup> which they found in the villages of the barbarians for their slings. *The men* whom Darius supposed to be faithful to himself, [them] he soon found to be more friendly to us than to him. We saw each other joyfully and embraced as friends. They said, that the Taochians inhabited strongholds. The others had not yet come. They used the lead in various ways<sup>j</sup>.

8. Would that Clearchus were living<sup>k</sup>! They had for arms small spears<sup>14. 10</sup>. Would that the Chaldæans were free! Cyrus did not permit the generals to collect an assembly of their own soldiers. Permit us to open the door<sup>17. 9</sup>. They saw the messengers at the door. One waited for<sup>21. 22</sup> another. We gladly opened the gates. The targeteers were drawing up the hoplites. Would that you were ruling<sup>13. 6</sup> justly<sup>21. 4</sup>!

9. For this was a custom with the Chaldæans<sup>1</sup>. Let these things be. He commanded these to remain, but the rest to proceed. This passage was narrow. These two passed through, and came within the inclosure<sup>18 29</sup>.

10. We had such an opinion respecting you. The admirals<sup>21. 17</sup> said the same things. For these same persons command us to remain. They said thus much. And there are so many vessels. So great is the number of the enemy<sup>m</sup>. Such were the wishes of the soldiers<sup>n</sup>.

11. We say, when the north wind blows against *us*, that it is bad<sup>19. 27</sup> sailing. Tamos the admiral is well-disposed. He commanded the well-disposed to follow. Would<sup>21. 30</sup> that the gods were propitious! He bids Tamos conduct these from Ephesus. The dawn is beautiful. They fear<sup>20. 25</sup> the north wind. As soon as the day began to appear, they crossed the river. They waited for<sup>14. 3</sup> the morning.

---

two modes could be here employed? (i) Dat., § 419. 5. (j) *some in one way and others in another.* (k) *C. ought to be living*, §§ 567. γ, 599. n. (l) *to the C.* (m) *The enemy are so many.* (n) *Such things the soldiers wished.*



## XI.

1. When they have arrived there, they will deliberate in view of this. Tamos the admiral excluded them from Ephesus. I would most gladly close the gates. Hear that<sup>15. 18</sup> tumult<sup>13. 17</sup>. He called the Scythian archers. He called the generals into<sup>a</sup> his tent<sup>18. 19</sup> as advisers. We will hear you.

2. I will conduct you in ten days to a spot from which you will see Byzantium. If<sup>b</sup> the gods are propitious<sup>22. 14</sup>, and so direct<sup>15. 8</sup>, you will take Byzantium without a battle. If you are well disposed<sup>22. 11</sup>, you will follow me. They will tarry the present day. Send me to Ariæus. We will send with you bowmen, who will forthwith turn the enemy to flight. He sent for Proxenus.

3. But they said to him, "Do not close the gates." And on the other hand do you show us, from what source you hear about us. And you yourself shall lead. We will follow them, and endeavour to imitate *them*. We hear, that you say to Artaxerxes, that Mithridates would never have attempted to burn the houses<sup>15. 15</sup>, if we had not commanded him. Do not hear these *men*. But this robber<sup>14. 15</sup> may the gods requite!

4. They hunted in the park<sup>15. 16</sup>, whenever they wished to exercise themselves and their horses. We will comply with this custom.

5. It will be difficult both to speak and to hear. At present<sup>c</sup> he is satrap of Lydia.

6. We will provide pay for the soldiers. The enemy will not be able to march rapidly; and perhaps also they will be in want of provisions. They will not fight within thirty days. They took leave of us, as now upon the point of setting sail. But upon the fourth day, if<sup>22. 14</sup> the north wind<sup>22. 10</sup> blows, we shall sail away. And it is now time for us to consider, how we shall fight most successfully. When it is dark<sup>18. 14</sup>, I shall put them on board.

7. I gave him a thousand darics. If he speaks the truth, I will give him a talent. The ten thousand darics we paid at that time, since the thirty days had passed.

## XII.

1. His wife will persuade him. He sent his wife. They had golden flesh-combs. And the prizes were linen corselets.

---

(a) *within*. (b) In a conditional sentence great care must be taken to employ the appropriate mode and tense, and also the proper connecting particle. See § 603 f. (c) *During the now time*.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

pass the night without food. No one of the Greeks perished. Let no one wrong us. We took some of the ostriches. Let no one of the villages<sup>15. 13</sup> be inhabited<sup>21. 20</sup>.

6. Men of Greece<sup>25. 10</sup>, who of you is so mad, that he is not willing to follow Cyrus? Say, Clearchus, what<sup>a</sup> opinion you have respecting the march, whether we shall follow Cyrus or not. Hereupon<sup>25. 4</sup> Meno, before it is evident what reply the other Greeks will make, assembles his own soldiers apart from the rest. It is evident what he will do.

7. This *woman* asked him, who he was. This will bring us honor in coming time. But what they would do, they did not signify. Do you then, as friends, give us that advice which seems to you to be most appropriate and useful. Tell us then, Seuthes, what you have in mind. To whomsoever it seems best to make the journey with us, let him hold up his right<sup>16. 6</sup> hand.

8. But if any one of you sees another course which is more honorable<sup>16. 11</sup>, let him mention *it*. The two lines were not more than four stadia apart<sup>25. 16</sup>. More than six hundred soldiers arrive at the village. Cyrus is worse towards you, than you *are* towards him.

#### XIV.

1. The rulers of these villages made<sup>b</sup> Xenophon a companion at table, and bade him have no fear. The soldiers used the thongs<sup>c</sup> for their slings<sup>21. 23</sup>.

2. He made all the citizens *his* friends. All the Lacedæmonians, both men and women, took part in the feast. They rule the whole country.

3. Tissaphernes therefore goes up to Babylon, taking certain<sup>25. 17</sup> of the Greeks as friends. These *men* disgrace both their native city and the whole of Greece, that being Greeks they are so senseless<sup>19. 3</sup>. Being such, he will disgrace all the citizens. But the younger<sup>24. 5</sup> of the children happened not to be present. The brazen shields<sup>24. 11</sup> now and then shine through. For, when it had become dark<sup>18. 14</sup>, they marched, having the Euphrates upon their right, supposing that they should reach<sup>d</sup> the village by sunrise.

4. The exiles, hearing this, laughed. The Thracians, raising an army, besieged Perinthus both by sea and by land. They sailed forth to make war upon the Greeks. Their husbands

---

(a) In respect to the different forms of complementary pronouns, see § 535.  
 (b) Why is the middle voice here used? (c) Dat., § 419. 5. (d) *come to*.

had gone hare-hunting<sup>g</sup>. And she<sup>f</sup>, going to Xenophon, entreated him, not to slay her husband.

5. And this country<sup>26. 14</sup>, beginning at<sup>s</sup> the mouth of the Euphrates, extends as far as Babylon, upon the right as you sail into the river<sup>15. 13</sup>. During this night, then, they lodged there upon the beach by the harbour of Calpe. This harbour is in Asiatic Thrace<sup>h</sup>.

6. We happened to be victors<sup>i</sup>. He sent some one to put to death the two young men. It is the part of the victor<sup>j</sup> to pursue<sup>17. 2</sup>, but of the vanquished to flee<sup>15. 8</sup>. And whoever desires to conquer, let him be brave<sup>17. 29</sup>. He happens to be at breakfast<sup>k</sup>. They arrest Orontes in order to put him to death.

7. Parysatis loved Cyrus her<sup>l</sup> younger son more than Artaxerxes the king<sup>m</sup>. But at the present time<sup>15. 21</sup> the admirals<sup>21. 17</sup> do every thing according to the major vote.

8. We will suffer with Cyrus whatever may be necessary. He said, that he would suffer<sup>n</sup> with us whatever might be necessary. If it is necessary<sup>o</sup>, we will make a treaty. They gladly<sup>21. 26</sup> made peace.

## XV.

1. Here Belesys, the satrap of Syria, had<sup>18. 17</sup> a palace and park. We arrived at Tarsus four days before Meno. There are many<sup>21. 22</sup> fishes and muscles in the river Selinus. There was at Ephesus a most beautiful<sup>16. 11</sup> temple of Diana.

2. It was evident, that the horsemen were somewhere near. These animals the king sometimes chased. There is immediate<sup>p</sup> need of an interpreter. Epyaxa sends her own interpreter to Cyrus. They made us interpreters. The horsemen proceed to the king. They thought that the letters were ready for them. He wrote a letter to Belesys, who had been ruler of<sup>q</sup> Syria.

3. And when they had come back, they relate the affair<sup>24. 11</sup> to Tissaphernes. When it was now about the time of full market, there comes a herald from the Sinopians. We followed Stratocles THE Cretan *as our* guide, and exhorted each other by name. The Sinopians entertain the generals of the Greeks.

---

(e) *about to hunt hares*. (f) Use both the form of expression in § 490. 1, and also that in § 491. R. (g) *having begun from*. (h) *the Thrace the in Asia*. (i) *happened conquering*. (j) Sing., *the one conquering*. (k) *breakfasting*. (l) *the*. (m) *the reigning A*. (n) Fut. Opt., §§ 587. 2, 608. (o) Subj. with *ἴαν*. When the conclusion is expressed by the future indicative, the condition is commonly expressed by the subjunctive. See § 603. (p) *the quickest way*. (q) *the one having ruled*.

This wild beast Hercules pursued. In these places the targeteers<sup>15. 22</sup> were more useful than the heavy-armed. But one of the heralds was a barbarian, Ariæus, who happened to be an attendant of<sup>a</sup> Cyrus, and to be held in honor *by him*.

4. By this fountain Midas, the king of Phrygia, caught the Satyr. He is said to have mixed the fountain with wine. This brings honor<sup>26. 1</sup> to the whole<sup>26. 17</sup> city.

5. And these again were other pretexts to Orontes for writing the letter<sup>27. 28</sup> to the king. Here Cyrus gave ten talents to Silānus, the Ambraciot soothsayer. He sent to Artaxerxes the tribute accruing from the city which this satrap happened to have.

6. And the depth of the fountain was two fathoms. He flees to the mountain with his wife and children<sup>b</sup>. At last they deserted their houses. We have need<sup>c</sup> of<sup>28. 1</sup> brazen helmets, and purple tunics, and greaves.

7. The width of the river Cydnus was two hundred feet. Through the midst of the plain<sup>15. 2</sup> flows a river four hundred feet in width. The Cretans, deserting the city, fled with all speed to the mountains. And they were about fifty years old, when they died<sup>d</sup>.

8. No one either sneers at you as a coward in war, or blames you in respect to friendship. Agias and Socrates were both, when they died, about thirty-five<sup>e</sup> years old<sup>d</sup>.

9. And in the sacred district they found<sup>21. 22</sup> oxen, swine, sheep, goats, fowls, and their young<sup>f</sup>. In the sacred groves were many goats and swine. But there is in this country<sup>15. 17</sup> a mountain covered with<sup>g</sup> trees, capable of supporting<sup>h</sup> oxen and horses<sup>17. 4</sup>. The meadows were full of oxen, sheep, and goats.

10. The barbarians gazed upon the Argo in silence<sup>17. 16</sup>. They sailed with a fair wind along the Jasonian shore, where the Argo came to anchor.

11. And meanwhile a false report goes abroad, that Cyrus will pursue them with a trireme. But these things indeed were true. The Cretans fled down the steep, and disappeared<sup>i</sup>. They thought that the shortest way to the accomplishment of their desires was through sincerity and truth<sup>j</sup>; and falsehood<sup>k</sup> they considered to be the same with folly. All *men* blame<sup>29. 3</sup> perjury<sup>l</sup> and deceit.

12. They cross<sup>15. 24</sup> a ravine very broad and deep. They request us to drink this wine to-day with our dearest friends<sup>m</sup>.

---

(a) *to be with or near.* (b) *having also wife and children.* (c) *There is need to us [dat.].* (d) Express these sentences variously, according to the models in the Greek text. (e) § 140. (f) *the young of these.* (g) *full of.* (h) *competent to nourish.* (i) *became [17. 23] invisible.* (j) *the sincere and the true.* (k) *the false.* (l) *the to perjure one's self.* (m) *with those whom we love most.*

They said, that for a long time certainly they had not met<sup>n</sup> with a finer<sup>16. 11</sup> harbour than this. They said, that above half of the whole army were Arcadians. The mouth of the river is broad and deep. He sent to his friends a jar of wine half full. Falsehood<sup>o</sup> is often more agreeable than truth<sup>p</sup>.

13. The amount of time occupied by the<sup>q</sup> journey<sup>17. 1</sup> was four months and ten days. The breadth<sup>28. 28</sup> of the river was three stadia.

## XVI.

1. And thence they march<sup>14. 4</sup> through<sup>14. 16</sup> a plain large and beautiful, well watered, and full of trees of every kind.

2. In the river Chalus are large and tame fishes, which the Syrians regard as deities. They permit neither<sup>14. 10</sup> fishes nor doves to be injured<sup>r</sup>.

3. They rushed up to Xenophon, saying: "Now, Xenophon, it is in your power to become great." He has so many cities and men. Now, Thracians, if you were willing, both you might benefit me, and I would make you free<sup>17. 29</sup>.

4. And while the Greeks were encamped, much rain fell in the night. The women wept for a long time upon the mountains.

5. The Greeks regarded<sup>30. 9</sup> Jupiter as king of all the gods. They sacrificed to Hercules in respect to the journey<sup>17. 1</sup>. So he arrived at his tent<sup>19. 15</sup> safe. The name of this city is Cor-sôte. The river Mascas flows around the city. He wore<sup>s</sup> something black before his eyes, as he marched<sup>t</sup>.

6. He remained three days in Issus, the last inhabited city of Cilicia upon the sea-shore<sup>u</sup>, a city large and prosperous. And here Pythagoras, the Lacedæmonian admiral, came to the aid of<sup>v</sup> Cyrus with<sup>w</sup> the ships from the Peloponnesus. With these triremes<sup>29. 13</sup>, five-and-twenty *in number*, Tamos besieges Miletus, and assists Cyrus in the war against Tissaphernes. Anaxibius was admiral over these ships. He anchored<sup>29. 11</sup> the vessel beside the camp<sup>30. 20</sup>. The vessel of Tamos lay at anchor in the harbour<sup>24. 24</sup>. The two generals arrived<sup>30. 20</sup> in<sup>x</sup> the ship, having been sent for by the king<sup>27. 26</sup>.

---

(n) not yet surely within much time had they met. (o) The false. (p) the true. (q) of the. (r) They do not permit to injure neither the fishes nor the doves. (s) had. (t) marching. (u) sea. (v) was present to. (w) having. (x) upon.

## XVII.

1. This river separates the country of the Thracians from<sup>a</sup> that of the Mysians. In this way he marched three parasangs; and when he was marching the fourth, he saw an eagle<sup>20. 13</sup> upon the right<sup>16. 6</sup>. No one of the Greeks was shot in this battle. Three horsemen<sup>27. 25</sup> were shot upon the left *wing*. Nor did ANY OTHER ONE of the soldiers find<sup>21. 22</sup> any thing in this march<sup>17. 1</sup>.

2. The robbers<sup>14. 15</sup> will all<sup>26. 11</sup> be apprehended. He was said to have been sent down by the great king as satrap of Phrygia. Very many were taken, and very few were left behind.

3. He asked<sup>25. 31</sup>, what<sup>b</sup> would be done<sup>c</sup>. They were arranged four deep, the *troops* of Clearchus upon<sup>31. 15</sup> the left, those of Meno<sup>d</sup> upon the right, and the rest in the centre. Cyrus was said to have been greatly disturbed. He said that this had been done. He had<sup>e</sup> the worst<sup>19. 27</sup> assistants in every work.

4. Cyrus often sent wine to his friends, whenever he obtained *any which was* very pleasant<sup>29. 25</sup>, bidding those who bore it also to say, "Cyrus was greatly pleased with this; therefore he wishes you also to taste of it." We shall be compelled to flee<sup>15. 8</sup>. Brazen helmets and purple tunics<sup>28. 26</sup> will be provided for the soldiers.

5. And the citizens<sup>26. 11</sup> hearing this were greatly disturbed<sup>31. 22</sup>, fearing lest the whole city should be consumed. Cyrus exhibited his whole army to the Cilician queen at her request<sup>g</sup>. The generals took care, that all should be well<sup>h</sup>. They withdrew the left wing from the sea. We were afraid lest we should be surrounded by the enemy on both sides.

6. Fearing lest we should be intercepted, we fled with all speed. Then it was at once perceived, in what kind of circumstances we were. Then we suspected<sup>21. 13</sup>, that the man had been insidiously sent by Tissaphernes. For let him recollect, in what circumstances he happened to be.

7. The generals feared lest they should be taken<sup>i</sup> and beheaded. They were said to have been vexed, and to have been afraid lest they should lose<sup>j</sup> the friendship of the king. They will be carried up to the king and beheaded.

8. They feared lest they should be delivered up to the satrap. He was carried up to Babylon, to be beheaded<sup>k</sup>. They set forth from the camp<sup>30. 20</sup>, to pursue the barbarians. They recollected two eagles screaming upon their right.

---

(a) *and*. (b) § 535. (c) §§ 608, 610. (d) *the of M*. (e) *There were to him*. (f) *bearing*. (g) *having requested*. (h) *It was a care to the generals, that it should have itself well*. (i) § 205. 1. (j) *should be cast out of*. (k) § 583. a.

9. Show yourself the best of the soldiers. They feared lest the enemy would appear upon the next day. On the third day, we deliberated with the ambassadors<sup>28. 12</sup>, whether we should pursue the rest of our way by land or by sea. The next day, the soldiers assembled and deliberated<sup>1</sup>, how the dead might be buried.

10. When the generals had been called into the tent<sup>19 15</sup> of Tissaphernes, they were seized by the barbarians. And not long after they were delivered up to the king. At the same signal, both those within the tent will be apprehended, and those without at the door will be cut down.

### XVIII.

1. Such has been<sup>m</sup> the conduct of the men, and such are their words<sup>n</sup>. You, Tissaphernes, have perjured yourself and broken the truce. For good order has saved many armies<sup>32. 1</sup>, and disorder has destroyed many. The generals whom we have mentioned, set forth from Sardis with Cyrus. We have now regained our courage, and, methinks, all the other soldiers also.

2. At the present time<sup>15 21</sup>, the Lacedæmonians preside over the Grecian cities. Lead forward directly against the barbarians, so that you may not be standing still, since you have seen the enemy and been seen by them. Xenias has deserted his friends. The Persians consider themselves victorious, since they have slain Cyrus. There stand in the sacred grove<sup>29. 7</sup> two pillars, bearing inscriptions.

3. Thereupon certain men of the army came to the generals, saying that they understood the language of these barbarians. We have been slaves at Athens. And before he had slain his brother<sup>16. 22</sup>, he thought that he was already victor.

4. It is probable that the city will be taken at daybreak. Having heard this statement<sup>o</sup>, the generals said, that they did not commend the messengers, if they had pursued such a course<sup>p</sup>. On the next day he sent messengers to say<sup>q</sup>, that Xenias and Pasio had deserted the army<sup>32. 1</sup>. After this, Orontes was never seen<sup>r</sup> by any one<sup>s</sup> either dead or alive. The city is

(l) *having assembled deliberated*, § 631. (m) In respect to the complete tenses, observe carefully when the simple forms should be employed, and when the forms compounded of the participle and the verb εἶμι (§§ 213. 2, 234, 637); and also when it is better to employ the more familiar forms of the aorist (§ 580). (n) *The men on the one hand have done such things, and on the other say such things.* (o) *these things.* (p) *done such things* [22. 6]. (q) § 583. a. (r) Aor. Pass. See § 301. 4. (s) *no one.*



taken<sup>a</sup>, and all are lost. They said, that the barbarians had left the heights.

5. He wore a small tunic, not reaching below the knee. They were standing beside the door. They said, that the robbers<sup>14. 15</sup> had taken many sheep. On the same day messengers came with the intelligence<sup>b</sup>, that many had climbed up, and that the place had been taken. The enemy had regained their courage<sup>32. 29</sup>. Who will take the place of Neon the Asinæan? Advise the citizens<sup>26. 11</sup> to sacrifice to the gods as they have been wont *to do*.

6. Fellow-citizens<sup>c</sup>, your work is done<sup>d</sup>. See, then, that you be a man worthy of the honors<sup>26. 1</sup> which you possess, and for which I congratulate you. And whoever of us desires to behold his native land<sup>26. 16</sup>, let him be a brave man. Remember to be bold<sup>19. 23</sup> men; for it is not possible to obtain freedom in any other way.

7. We confess, then, that we have been unjust towards our allies<sup>18. 4</sup>. So that we, from what we hear, judge no man to have been more prosperous. No man has ever<sup>33. 16</sup> been more<sup>20. 11</sup> loved, either by Greeks or barbarians. He is not willing<sup>14. 4</sup> to remain, on account of the dispersion of his heavy-armed troops<sup>15. 21</sup>.

8. These villages, in which we are now encamping, are said to have been given to Parysatis for her girdle. After this, Xenophon, encamped near the city, waited for the heralds<sup>23. 28</sup> more than ten days. These happened to have been stationed upon the right<sup>31. 23</sup> near the cavalry; and, when they perceived that the general was dead<sup>33. 15</sup>, they fled with all speed<sup>32. 5</sup>. And when now it was<sup>e</sup> evening<sup>18. 11</sup>, the Greeks cross the bridge, formed by the union of twenty-three boats.

9. And at the same time he showed them<sup>f</sup> Lydians with their ears bored. We saw a man with both his legs crushed<sup>g</sup>. In our march we found<sup>h</sup> villages beside the river in possession of<sup>i</sup> the Thracians. They find many soldiers separated from the rest of the army. They pointed out a man with both his<sup>j</sup> hands cut off<sup>25. 4</sup>.

10. And, after the woman had been brought to the generals, they ask her, if she has anywhere seen other companies<sup>25. 1</sup> composed of Greeks. The messengers said, that the hill above the way had been seized by the barbarians. When he had been brought to Tissaphernes, he related every thing that had taken place. The Pisidians are said to have all gathered in a circle around the exiles<sup>24. 21</sup>.

---

(a) *has been taken*. (b) *came saying*. (c) § 443. (d) *all things have been done by you*. (e) *had become*. (f) Dat., § 404. γ. (g) *crushed as to both the legs*. (h) *Marching we found*. (i) *having been seized by*. (j) See § 133. δ.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



false; and they said 'yes.' He asked them if they were targeteers<sup>15. 22</sup>; they said 'no.' They are unable to march rapidly. As the general himself said. He marches as rapidly as possible.

7. He threw off his purple cloak, where he happened to be standing. He gave to the soldiers *permission* to take whatever they pleased. As he was speaking, they both<sup>29. 4</sup> sneezed. After this, permission to depart<sup>14. 9</sup> is given to all who wish. He feared lest he should be intercepted. They rose, arrayed as handsomely as was in their power. He rushes forward, as one would run for safety<sup>15. 4</sup>.

8. He exhibited the head of the satrap both to the Thracians and to his own soldiers. And upon these mountains<sup>30. 17</sup> they found<sup>21. 22</sup> much snow, and cold so *intense* that even the wine<sup>29. 24</sup> which they carried in goat-skins<sup>14. 10</sup> froze. They all deserted<sup>a</sup> to Cyrus. No one of you came into this city. We departed with good courage.

9. As soon as they had said this, they rose up. And the enemy, as soon as they had heard this<sup>b</sup>, departed. The barbarians, having erected a trophy as victors<sup>c</sup>, ascended upon the mountain. And when we had descended into the plain, we sacrificed an ox<sup>29. 5</sup>, and erected a trophy. We appointed three surgeons only<sup>17. 21</sup>, for the wounded were few<sup>16. 20</sup>.

10. And leaping down from their horses, they put on linen<sup>23. 28</sup> corselets. And, when the messengers had said this, he knew that his fear was groundless, and that the army was safe. He delivered<sup>d</sup> the skins of the oxen to the young men<sup>17. 14</sup>. We attacked the rear<sup>e</sup> of the barbarians, and slew many. And triremes<sup>29. 13</sup> were taken to the number of twenty, and all the transports<sup>29. 14</sup>.

11. Pasio has deserted us; but let him know well, that he has neither escaped by concealment nor by flight. For we both know whither he has gone, and have a swift trireme, so that we can take his transport vessel. Be well assured, that we are friends.

12. But let him go, conscious<sup>f</sup> that he is vile and worthy<sup>19. 21</sup> of blows<sup>17. 21</sup>. We deliver these things to you, Charminus; and do you, having disposed of *them*, make distribution to the soldiers. For the present therefore, Xenophon, depart, leaving these men; and when we bid, be present at the trial.

13. Set the sentinels for the night, and give out the watch-

---

(a) *departed*. (b) *at the same time having heard these things*. (c) *as conquering* [33. 5]. (d) Observe carefully the use of the 1st and 2d aorists of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *ἵημι*, § 201. N., §§ 50, 51, 54. (e) *last*. (f) *so as to take*. (g) *knowing*.

word. It is not possible for the soldiers to buy either<sup>h</sup> bread or wine in the market-place. Fellow-soldiers, arise and cross the river.

14. Stand to your arms around the tent. He bade the captains<sup>14. 14</sup> inflict punishment upon the fugitives<sup>24. 21</sup>. He commanded the Pisidians to give up the exiles; and they gave *them* up.

15. The king gave to Orontes a large sum of money'. Exhibit your training. But he said that he should not<sup>j</sup> himself be present at the trial<sup>37. 19</sup>. For who will be willing to go as heralds, *after* having slain a herald?

16. Having mounted his horse in the night, he rode off to his own country<sup>14. 21</sup>. On the next day<sup>16. 2</sup> they all ran off. He stopped, wherever he might happen to be. The enemy collected in a body. I am afraid, that they will run off<sup>k</sup> in the night.

17. Place your shield against your knee. Read the letter, Socrates, and then advise<sup>15. 2</sup> me<sup>l</sup> respecting the expedition<sup>18. 6</sup>. Give and take the right hand<sup>m</sup>. Read these letters. Embark in the vessel, and put on board your most valuable effects. He practised shooting, sending high into the air. They had as guides the women who had been taken prisoners<sup>n</sup>.

18. The cold<sup>36. 23</sup> froze both my ears<sup>34. 19</sup>. They asked, who was the satrap of the country. A noise ran<sup>o</sup> through the ranks of the army. He said, that upon the following morning the Persians would come to give battle. Depart in the night.

19. Endeavour, so far as you may be able<sup>p</sup>, to do good to others. Be upon your guard, lest the king attack you in the night. There were many barbarians in the neighbouring village<sup>15. 13</sup>. They roused many partridges in the park.

20. He said that he would not remain<sup>14. 3</sup>, unless they would give him money. Therefore we do not fear this, that we may not have enough to bestow upon our friends, but that we may not have friends enough to receive<sup>q</sup>. If you are taken within the city, you will be sold. The king says, that, if we go to him, he will treat us well. Let us not go against the Pisidians. If you go against the men, you will conquer<sup>20. 14</sup>. Deliver him up to the citizens to judge, and then to do<sup>r</sup> *with him* whatever they may please.

21. On this account we did not wait for you, that, if possible, we might cross<sup>s</sup>, before the bridge<sup>17. 22</sup> should be occupied by

---

(h) *neither*, § 664. β. (i) *much money*. (j) Observe carefully the position of the words. (k) *lest they may run off*. (l) *having read the letter, advise me*. (m) *right hands*. (n) *the having been taken women*. (o) *went*. (p) *whatever you may be able*. (q) *to whom we may give*. (r) *having judged to do*. (s) *if in any way we might be able to cross*.

the enemy. He considered, how he might cross the river best, and both conquer those before and suffer no evil from those behind.

22. They showed<sup>a</sup>, that they regarded it of the utmost consequence, if they had made an engagement with any one, to observe it implicitly<sup>b</sup>. They inflicted punishment<sup>37. 30</sup> upon this *man*, in order that it might produce fear in others also. May the gods not allow the war!

23. They asked him, if he would give them money. The Greeks gave a lance to the Macronians.

24. He said, that he would sooner die, than deliver up his shield<sup>24. 11</sup>. We answered, that we would sooner die, than betray the exiles<sup>37. 31</sup>. If they gave, they would give for this *end*, that giving to us a smaller, they might not pay to you the larger sum<sup>c</sup>. He deliberated, whether<sup>d</sup> he should send another, or go himself to assist.

## XX.

1. And another also stood<sup>e</sup> without the walls<sup>35. 1</sup>. Let one company stand among the trees. They said that two noble and good men were dead. They were not able to bury the dead<sup>32. 21</sup>.

2. The women stood a long time and wept<sup>f</sup>. Those of the soldiers who stood around drove him away, and said that the sheep<sup>31. 19</sup> were public *property*. They answered<sup>24. 21</sup>, that they thought they should find the robbers<sup>14. 15</sup> all dead.

3. Oleander, you know not, what you are doing. We are conscious to ourselves of having deceived Cyrus in every thing. The generals do not yet know the affair<sup>24. 11</sup>.

4. For know, Persians, that you are senseless, if you suppose that your gold<sup>21. 14</sup> could prevail over our valor. For be well assured<sup>g</sup>, O king, that we would choose freedom, in preference to<sup>h</sup> all the wealth<sup>30. 14</sup> which you possess<sup>34. 2</sup>.

5. They wish to know, what would be done<sup>i</sup>. They were observing carefully, what the enemy would do. We knew that the Lacedæmonians occupied<sup>j</sup> the centre of the Grecian<sup>39. 25</sup> army. I fear that<sup>k</sup> this may take place. We feared that this might take place.

6. We were at a loss, what we should do; for we happened

(a) *exhibited themselves*. (b) *to falsify nothing*. (c) *the more*. (d) *if*. (e) § 237. a. In verbs, in which some of the forms of the perfect and pluperfect active are nude, be careful in respect to the use of the different forms. (f) *standing wept*. (g) *know well*. (h) *instead of*. (i) §§ 608, 610. (j) *knew the L., that they occupied*. (k) *lest*.

to be sitting, as honored *guests*, upon the seat nearest to the king. He sat down in the tent, and said that he would not rise up<sup>35</sup> 8. Do not sit down.

7. You are lying down, as if it were permitted to sleep<sup>20</sup>.<sup>27</sup> securely<sup>14</sup>.<sup>9</sup> The barbarians fled, whenever we pressed upon *them* vehemently. Let us lie down beside the river<sup>15</sup>.<sup>14</sup>.

## XXI.

1. It seems necessary to march<sup>l</sup> as rapidly as we can<sup>m</sup>. It seemed to us, that we ought to consider, how we could march most securely. We must pursue forthwith<sup>22</sup>.<sup>24</sup>.

2. I must do every thing, that I may never be in the power of the king<sup>n</sup>. Virtue<sup>40</sup>.<sup>16</sup> should be pursued by all<sup>n</sup>. We ought to say what we know.

## XXII.

The Macronian leaps both high and nimbly, and flourishes his sword. After this, the Thracians went out, singing the Sitalcas. But they had received no harm. They bound the robber; and having fastened<sup>o</sup> him beside the horses, drove him on with both hands tied behind.

## XXIII.

They asked the messenger, what the king said. He is acquainted with the Greek<sup>p</sup>. They bid farewell to tears<sup>q</sup>. The supper was served to<sup>r</sup> them reclining<sup>40</sup> 31 around<sup>31</sup>.<sup>13</sup> the fountain<sup>28</sup>.<sup>15</sup>. But Arystas, who was a terrible fellow to eat, said to the cupbearer, "Give the cup [said he] to Xenophon; for he seems<sup>21</sup>.<sup>5</sup> to be already at leisure, while<sup>s</sup> I am not yet so."

## XXIV.

I am conscious [to myself], that I have treated with neglect both gods and men. For I neither know how the wicked<sup>20</sup>.<sup>18</sup> could escape by flight, nor into what darkness they could run for concealment. Whosoever is an enemy to the good, him no one<sup>25</sup>.<sup>19</sup> could ever<sup>t</sup> deem happy.

---

(l) *that it is to be marched*. (m) §§ 592, 606. (n) Express these sentences variously, according to the models in the text. (o) *yoked*. (p) *understands to speak Greek*. (q) *they bid the weeping* [40. 7] *farewell*. (r) *was to*. (s) *but*. (t) *never*.



# VOCABULARY.

ἀ-

[ἀ-, an inseparable particle, commonly denoting *privation* or *negation*, and then called ἀ-privative (akin to ἄνευ, *without*). See § 325. a.]

Ἀβροζέλμης, -ου, *Abrozelmēs*, interpreter to Seuthes.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, *good*; *good in war, brave*. For its comparison, see § 160. See καλός.

Ἀγασίας, -ου, *Agasias*, a Stymphalian, one of the bravest of the Greek lochāgi.

ἀγγεῖον, -ου, *vessel* (for containing), *receptacle*.

[ἀγγέλλω, f. ἀγγελῶ, pf. ἤγγελκα (¶ 41, § 277. a), *to announce, carry or bring tidings*.]

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ (ἀγγέλλω), *messenger*. Der. ANGEL.

Ἀγίας, -ου, *Agias*, a Greek general from Arcadia, slain through the treachery of Tissaphernes.

ἀγορά, -ᾱς (ἀγείρω, *to assemble*), *place of assembly, market-place, market*.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον (ἀγρός, Lat. *ager*, *field*), *wild*.

ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα (in composition), 2 a. ἤγαγον (§ 194. 3. N.), *to lead, conduct, bring* (by leading); *direct*; ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, *to lead a life of quiet*.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ (ἄγω), *contest*. Der. AGONY.

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγών), f. -ίσομαι, pf. ἠγωνίσμαι, *to contend, struggle, strive*. Der. AGONIZE.

αἶξ

ἀγωνοθέτης, -ου (ἀγών, τίθημι), *a judge of a contest*.

ἄδειπνος, -ον (ἀ-, δείπνον), *supperless*.

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, *brother*.

ἀδικέω (ἄδικος), f. -ήσω, pf. ἠδίκηκα, *to injure, wrong*.

ἄδικος, -ον (ἀ-, δίκη), *unjust, unprincipled*.

ἄδω, f. ἄσομαι (§ 260), *to sing*.

ἄεί, *always, ever*.

ἄετός, -οῦ, ὁ, *eagle*.

Ἀθηναῖος, -ου, ὁ (Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*, chief city of Attica), *an Athenian*.

Ἀθήνησι, *at Athens*, prop. old dat. pl. of Ἀθῆναι (§ 320. 2).

ἄθλον, -ου, *prize of a contest*. Der. ATHLETE, ATHLETIC.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθρόος), f. -οίσω, *to collect, assemble, trans*.

ἀθρόος, -α, -ον, *thick together, in a body*.

ἀθυμία, -ας (ἄθυμος), *dejection, despondency*.

ἄθυμος, -ον (ἀ-, θυμός, *spirit, courage*), *spiritless, disinclined*.

αἰγιαλός, -οῦ, ὁ, *beach*.

Αἰγύπτιος, -ου, ὁ (Αἴγυπτος, *Ægypt*), *an Ægyptian*.

αἰδήμων, -ον, g. -ονος (αἰδώς, *shame, modesty*), *modest*.

Αἰνιάν, -ᾱνος, ὁ, *an Ænianian*.

The Ænianians were a tribe in southern Thessaly, occupying the upper valley of the Sperchius.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ, ἡ, *goat*.



αἰρέω, f. -ήσω, pf. ἤρηκα, 2 a. εἶλον (§ 301. 1), to take, capture; Mid., to take for one's self, choose. See ἀλίσκομαι.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ἤσθημαι, 2 a. ἤσθόμην (§ 289), to perceive. Der. ÆSTHETIC.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχος, shame, disgrace), f. -ύνω, to shame, disgrace; Mid., to be ashamed; with acc., to be ashamed before, to have respect for.

αἰτέω, f. -ήσω, pf. ἤτηκα, to ask for a thing, demand.

αἰχμάλωτος, -ον (αἰχμή, point of a spear, ἀλίσκομαι), taken in war; οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι, prisoners of war; τὰ αἰχμάλωτα, things taken in war, prizes of war, including both prisoners and booty.

ἀκούω, f. ἀκούσομαι, pf. ἀκήκοα (§ 269. 7), to hear. Der. ACOUSTICS.

ἄκρος, -α, -ον, at the end or top; ἄκρα, subst., citadel; τὸ ἄκρον, subst., height or summit; τὰ ἄκρα, heights.

ἀκτή, -ῆς (ἄγνυμι, to break, from the breaking of the waves), strand, shore.

ἀλήθεια, -ας (ἀληθής), truth.

ἀληθεύω (ἀληθής), f. -εύσω, to speak the truth.

ἀληθής, -ές (ἀ-, λανθάνω, to lie hid), true.

ἀλίσκομαι, f. ἀλώσομαι, pf. ἐάλωκα and ἤλωκα, 2 a. ἐάλων and ἤλων (§ 301. 1), to be captured or taken; used as the passive of αἰρέω.

ἄλκιμος, -ον (ἀλκή, valor), warlike, brave.

ἀλλά, but; originally the neut. pl. of ἄλλος, and denoting that different things follow from those which have preceded. It expresses opposition more strongly than δέ.

ἀλλήλων (ἄλλος), of one another, of each other. See § 145, ¶ 23. C.

ἄλλομαι, f. ἀλουμαι (§ 277), to leap.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο (§ 97. 2), other, another, else; ἄλλη, dat. fem. as adv., another way, elsewhere.

ἄλλοτε (ἄλλος), at another time.

ἄλλως (ἄλλος), in another way, otherwise.

ἀλόγιστος, -ον (ἀ-, λογίζομαι), inconsiderate, thoughtless.

ἄλος, -εος, τό, sacred grove.

ἅμα, at the same time.

ἅμαξα, -ης, carriage, wagon, hence, wagon-load.

ἅμαξιτός, -όν (ἅμαξα), for carriages; ὁδὸς ἅμαξιτός, a carriage-road.

ἁμαρτάνω, f. ἁμαρτήσομαι, pf. ἤμαρτηκα, 2 a. ἤμαρτον (§ 289), to err, miss.

ἁμαχεί (ἀ-, μάχη), without a battle.

ἁμαχητί (ἀ-, μάχομαι), without fighting or resistance.

Ἄμβρακιώτης, -ου (Ἄμβρακία, Ambracia, a city in Epirus), Ambraciot or Ambracian.

ἀμελέω (ἀ-, μέλω), f. -ήσω, pf. ἤμέληκα, to neglect, be careless of.

ἄμπελος, -ου, ἡ, vine.

ἀμφί, about; akin to ἄμφω, and signifying originally on both sides.

ἀμφοτέρως, -α, -ον (ἄμφω), both; little used in the sing.

ἄμφω, -οῖν (§ 137. γ, ¶ 21), both.

ἄν, — 1. at the beginning of a clause, a shortened form of the conj. εἰάν, if; — 2. elsewhere, a particle expressing contingency, in connection with which a verb is usually translated into Eng. by the potential mode. See §§ 587, 588, 603 f, 606, 615. 2, 616. b.

ἀνά, prep., up; ἀνὰ κράτος, [up to one's strength] with all speed, at full speed.

ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), to go up, ascend, mount, climb up.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ (ἀναβαίνω), ascent, expedition up from the sea-coast into central Asia.

ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γινώσκω, f



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

- σομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον), *to go away, depart.*
- ἀπλόος, -όη, -όον, contr. ἀπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (ἄμα, -πλόος, § 138. 4), *simple, sincere.*
- ἀπό, Lat. ab, *from.* In compos., *off, away, back.* See ἐξ.
- ἀποβαίνω (ἀπό, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), *to step off, disembark.*
- ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι, f. δείξω, pf. δέδειχα), *to show forth, appoint, express; Mid., to express one's opinion.*
- ἀποδιδράσκω (ἀπό, διδράσκω, *to run*, f. δρύσομαι, pf. δέδρακα, 2 a. ἔδραν, § 285), *to run away, to escape by stealth.*
- ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα), *to give back, pay.*
- ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω, f. θανούμαι, pf. τέθνηκα, 2 a. ἔθανον), *to die off, die, be slain or put to death.*
- ἀποκαίω (ἀπό, καίω, f. καύσω, pf. κέκαυκα), *to burn off, wither, trans.*
- ἀποκλείω (ἀπό, κλείω, f. -σω), *to exclude, intercept.*
- ἀποκόπτω (ἀπό, κόπτω, f. κόψω, pf. κέκοφα), *to cut or beat off.*
- ἀποκρίνομαι (ἀπό, κρίνω), f. -κρινούμαι, pf. -κέκριμαι, *to answer, reply.*
- ἀποκτείνω and ἀποκτίννυμι (ἀπό, κτείνω, *to kill*, f. κτενῶ, pf. ἔκτονα, § 295), *to kill off, kill, slay, put to death.*
- ἀπολείπω (ἀπό, λείπω, f. -ψω, pf. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον), *to leave behind, desert.*
- ἀπόλλυμι (ἀπό, ὄλλυμι, *to destroy*, f. ὀλέσω, commonly ὀλῶ, pf. ὀλώλεκα, § 295), *to destroy; Mid. (2 a. ἀπωλόμην), to perish; 2 pf. ὄλωλα, intrans. as pres., to be undone or lost.*
- Ἄπολλων, -ωνος (§§ 105. R., 107. N.), *Apollo, one of the chief divinities of the Greeks, regarded as the patron of soothsaying, music, poetry, archery, &c.*
- ἀποπέμπω (ἀπό, πέμπω, f. πέμψω, pf. πέπομφα), *to send away or back, to send (what is due).*
- ἀποπλέω (ἀπό, πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, pf. πέπλευκα), *to sail away.*
- ἀπορέω (ἀ-, πόρος, *passage, way*), f. -ήσω, and ἀπορέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, *to be at a loss.*
- ἀποσπάω (ἀπό, σπάω, *to draw*, f. σπάσω, pf. ἔσπακα, § 219), *to draw off, separate, withdraw, trans.*
- ἀποστέλλω (ἀπό, στέλλω, f. στελῶ, pf. ἔσταλκα), *to send away or back.*
- ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω, *to deprive*, f. στερήσω, pf. ἔστέρηκα), *to deprive, rob.*
- ἀποτέμνω (ἀπό, τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔτεμον and ἔταμον), *to cut off, intercept.*
- ἀποτίνω (ἀπό, τίνω, *to pay, expiate*, f. τίσω, pf. τέτικα, § 278), *to pay back; Mid. ἀποτίνομαι, f. -τίσομαι, to take vengeance upon, requite, punish.*
- ἀποφεύγω (ἀπό, φεύγω, f. φεύξομαι, 2 pf. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον), *to flee from, flee beyond reach, escape by flight.*
- ἄρα (ἀρ-, *to fit*, § 285), *accordingly, then, therefore.* See § 673. a.
- Ἄργεῖος, -ου, ὁ ("Αργος, Argos, chief city of Argolis), *an Argive.*
- ἀργύριον, -ου (dim. of ἄργυρος, silver), *silver-money, money.*
- Ἄργώ, -όος, ἡ, *Argo, the ship in which Jason sailed to Colchis in quest of the golden fleece.*
- ἀρετή, -ῆς, *virtue, valor.*
- ἀρήγω, f. -ξω, *to succour, assist.*
- Ἄριαῖος, -ου, *Ariæus, commander of the Asiatics in the army of Cyrus.*
- ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ, *number, amount.* Der. ARITHMETIC.
- ἀριστάω (ἄριστον, *breakfast*), f. -ήσω, pf. ἠρίστηκα, *to breakfast.*
- ἄριστος, *best, noblest*, sup. of ἀγαθός; neut. pl. ἄριστα, as adv., *best*, sup. of εὖ or καλῶς.

- Ἄρκαδικός, -ή, -όν (Ἄρκαδία, *Arcadia*, central province of the Peloponnesus), *Arcadian*.
- Ἄρκας, -άδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.
- ἄρμα, -ατος, τό, *chariot*.
- Ἄρμῆνη, -ης, *Harmene*, a harbour of Sinope.
- ἄρπάζω, f. ἄρπάσσω, pf. ἤρπακα, *to snatch, snatch up*.
- Ἀρτάοζος, -ου, *Artaozus*, a friend of Cyrus.
- Ἄρταξέρξης, -ου, *Artaxerxes*, surnamed *Mnemon* from his great memory, eldest son of Darius Nothus, and his successor upon the throne of Persia.
- Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, *Diana*, sister of Apollo, goddess of the chase and of virginity.
- ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ, *loaf* of bread.
- Ἄρυστας, -ου, *Arystas*, an Arcadian, a great eater.
- Ἄρχαγόρας, -ου, *Archagoras*, an exile from Argos, one of the Greek *lochāgi*.
- ἀρχή, -ῆς (ἄρχω), *rule, government; province; beginning*.
- ἄρχω, f. ἄρξω (§ 222. 1), *to take the lead, to rule, to command; to begin* (§ 350. R.); Mid., *to begin*. In the sense *to begin*, the active rather denotes *to begin for others to follow*, and the middle simply *to begin for one's self*. Der. ARCH-.
- ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ (prop. part. of ἄρχω), *commander, ruler*.
- ἀσθενέω (ἀσθενής, *weak*), f. -ήσω, *to be weak, feeble, or sick*.
- Ἄσια, -ας, *Asia*, the largest of the three grand divisions of the old world.
- Ἄσιδάτης, -ου, *Asidates*, a rich Persian, taken and despoiled by Xenophon.
- Ἄσιναῖος, -ου (Ἄσινη, *Asine*, a town of Laconia), *an Asinean*.
- ἄσιτος, -ον (ἀ-, σῖτος), *without food*.
- ἄσκος, -οῦ, ὁ, *leathern bag, goatskin*.
- ἄσμενος, -η, -ον, *glad, joyful*.
- ἀσπάζομαι, f. -άσομαι, *to greet, embrace, take leave of*.
- ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *shield*, the large round shield of the Greeks.
- ἀσφαλής, -ές (ἀ-, σφάλλομαι, *to stumble, fall, fail*), *safe, secure*.
- ἀσφαλῶς (ἀσφαλής), *safely, securely*.
- ἀταξία, -ας (ἀ-, τάπτω), *disorder, want of discipline*.
- αὖ, *again, on the other hand*.
- αὐλίζομαι (αὐλή, *court-yard, lodging*), f. -ίσομαι, *to lodge*.
- αὐλός, -οῦ, ὁ, *flute*, differing from that common with us, in having a mouth-piece, and a fuller tone.
- αὐτίκα (αὐτός), *forthwith*.
- αὐτόματος, -η, -ον (αὐτός, γ. μα-, *to endeavour*), *self-moving; ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of one's own motion or accord*. Der. AUTOMATON.
- αὐτός, -ή, -ό, *very, same, self; ὁ αὐτός, the same*; in the oblique cases not beginning a clause, as the common pron. of the 3d pers. *him, her, it*; gen. αὐτοῦ [se. τόπου or χωρίου, § 379], as adv., *there*. See §§ 149, 508 f.
- αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, contr. from ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς.
- ἀφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἰρέω, f. -ήσω, pf. ἤρηκα, 2 a. εἶλον), and oftener ἀφαιρέομαι, *to take away, deprive, rob*.
- ἀφανής, -ές (ἀ-, φαίνω), *unseen, out of sight, invisible*.
- ἀφήμι (ἀπό, ἵημι, f. ἤσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἦκα), *to let loose*.
- ἀφικνέομαι (ἀπό, ἰκνέομαι, *to come*, f. ἴξομαι, pf. ἴγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμην, § 292), *to arrive, come to*.
- ἀφιππεύω (ἀπό, ἰππεύω, *to ride*, f. -εύσω), *to ride off or back*.
- ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἴστημι), f. ἀποστήσω, pf. ἀφέστηκα, 1 a. ἀπέστησα, 2 a. ἀπέστην, *to withdraw from, trans.; in the intrans. forms, to stand off from or aloof, withdraw, retire*.
- Ἀχαιοί, -οῦ, *an Achæan*, an inhabitant of Achaia, the northern province of the Peloponnesus.
- ἄχθομαι, f. ἀχθέσομαι, a. ἠχθέσθην (§ 222. a), *to be vexed*.
- Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ, *Babylon*, a cele-

- brated city upon the river Euphrates.
- Βαβυλώνιος, -α, -ον (Βαβυλών), *Babylonian*.
- βάθος, -εος, τό (βαθύς), *depth*.
- βαθύς, -εία, -ύ, *deep*.
- [βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην (§ 278), *to step, go*.]
- βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον (§§ 223, 277. a), *to throw, cast*.
- βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν (βάρβαρος), *barbarian*.
- βαρβαρικῶς (βαρβαρικός), *in the barbarian tongue, in Persian*.
- βάρβαρος, -ον, *barbarian*; βάρβαρος, subst., *a barbarian*, a term applied by the Greeks to those of all nations except their own.
- βασίλειος, -ον (βασιλεύς), *belonging to a king, royal*; τὸ βασιλεῖον [sc. δῶμα], and oftener τὰ βασίλεια, *palace*.
- βασιλεύς, -έως, *king*, esp. applied by the Greeks, and often without the art. (§ 485. a), *to the King of Persia*.
- βασιλεύω (βασιλεύς), f. -εύσω, *to reign*.
- βασιλικός, -ή, -όν (βασιλεύς), *kingly, royal*.
- Βέλεσος, -υος, *Belesys*, a satrap of Syria.
- βελτίων, *better*, and βέλτιστος, *best*, comp. and sup. of ἀγαθός.
- βία, -ας, *force, violence*.
- βίκος, -ου, ὁ, *jar*.
- βίος, -ου, ὁ, *life*.
- βοάω, f. βοήσομαι, *to cry out, call aloud*.
- Βοιώτιος, -ου, ὁ, *a Bæotian*, an inhabitant of the Grecian province northwest of Attica.
- βορέας, -ου, contr. βορρᾶς, -ᾶ (§ 94), *BOREAS, the north wind*.
- βουλεύω (βουλή, *plan, counsel*, from βούλομαι), f. -εύσω, pf. βεβούλευκα, *to plan, counsel*; Mid., *to take counsel, deliberate, consider, purpose, resolve*.
- βούλομαι, f. βουλήσομαι, pf. βεβούλημαι (§ 222. 2), *to will, be willing, wish*. See p. 68. c.
- βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ (§ 112. 4), Lat. *bos, ox, cow*.
- βραχύς, -εία, -ύ, *short*; βραχύ, as adv., *a short distance*.
- Βυζάντιον, -ου, *Byzantium*, a city on the Thracian Bosphorus, now *Constantinople*.
- γαλήνη, -ης, *a calm*.
- γάρ, conj., *for*; never the first word in its clause (§ 673. a), but usually the second.
- γέ, *at least, certainly, surely*; a particle, whose chief use is to add emphasis or force to the word preceding. See § 673. a.
- γείτων, -ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *neighbour*.
- γελάω, f. -άσομαι, a. ἐγέλασα (§ 219. a), *to laugh*.
- γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ (γελάω), *laughter*.
- γέμω, used only in pres. and impf., *to be full of*.
- γενεά, -ᾶς (γίγνομαι), *birth*.
- γέρρον, -ου, *a wicker shield* (of osier, covered with ox-hide).
- γεύομαι, f. γεύσομαι, pf. γέγευμαι, *to taste*. The act. γεύω is causative, *to make to taste, give one a taste of*.
- γέφυρα, -ας, *bridge*.
- γῆ, γῆς (contr. from γαία), *earth, land*.
- γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι and γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην (§ 286), *to come to be, become, be born, take place, be, come*. The general distinction between εἶμι and γίγνομαι is the same as, in Eng., between *be* and *become*.
- γιγνώσκω, f. γνώσομαι, pf. ἔγνωκα, 2 a. ἔγνω (§ 285), Lat. *nosco, to know, understand, determine, judge*.
- Γλοῦς, Γλοῦ (§ 126. 2), *Glus*, a son of the Ægyptian Tamos, and a favorite officer of Cyrus.
- γνώμη, -ης, *judgment, opinion*.
- γόνη, γόνατος, τό (§ 103. N.), *knee*.
- γράμμα, -ατος, τό (γράφω), *letter*.
- DER. GRAMMAR.
- γράφω, f. -ψω, pf. γέγραφα (§ 36), *to write*.
- γυμνάζω (γυμνός, *naked*, from the Greek habit of engaging in ex-

ercise naked), f. -άσω, *to exercise, train*. Der. GYMNASTICS.  
 γυνή, γυναικός (§ 101. γ), *woman, wife*.  
 δακρύω (δάκρυ, *tear*), f. -ύσω, *to weep*.  
 δαρεικός, -οῦ, ὁ (Δαρεῖος), *daric, a Persian gold coin, = about \$ 4.00*.  
 Δαρεῖος, -ου, *Darius, surnamed Nothus, king of Persia, natural son of Artaxerxes Longimānus, and father of Artaxerxes Mne-mon and Cyrus*.  
 δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ (δαίωμαι, *to divide*), *tribute*.  
 δέ, *but, and; on the other hand, also* (§ 657. γ); the common particle of *contradistinction*, intermediate in its force between the copulative καί, *and*, and the adversative ἀλλά, *but*. Καί unites without implying distinction; while δέ implies some distinction, and ἀλλά not only distinction, but opposition. Δέ, like μέν (which see), is usually the second word in its clause, never the first (§ 673. a).  
 δέδοικα and δέδια, f. (epic) δείσομαι, a. ἔδεια (§ 58, §§ 237, 282), *to be afraid, fear*.  
 δεῖ, see δέω, *to need*.  
 δείκνυμι and δεικνύω, f. δείξω, pf. δέδειχα (§ 52, § 294), *to point out, show*.  
 δεῖλη, -ης, *evening, afternoon*.  
 δεινός, -ή, -όν (δέος, *fear*), *terrible*.  
 δειπνέω (δειπνον), f. δειπνήσω, pf. δεδείπνηκα, *to sup, take one's supper*.  
 δειπνον, -ου, *supper*.  
 δέκα, indecl., *ten*.  
 δεκαπέντε, indecl., *fifteen*.  
 δένδρον, -ου (§ 124. β), *tree*.  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν, Lat. dexter, *right* (as opposed to left), *on the right; ἡ δεξιὰ [sc. χεῖρ], the right hand; τὸ δεξιόν [sc. κέρας], the right wing of an army*.  
 Δέξιππος, -ου, *Dexippus, a Laconian in the army of Cyrus, who*

proved false to his fellow-soldiers.  
 δέρμα, -ατος, τό (δέρω, *to flay*), *skin, hide*.  
 δεσπότης, -ου (§ 742), *master*. Der. DESPOT.  
 δεῦρο, *hither*.  
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον (δύο), *second*.  
 δέχομαι, f. δέξομαι, pf. δέδεγμαι, *to receive, take*.  
 δέω and rarely δίδημι, f. δήσω, pf. δέδεκα (§ § 219, 284), *to bind, tie up*.  
 δέω, f. δεήσω, pf. δεδέηκα (§ 222. 3), *to need; commonly impers. in the Act., δεῖ, there is need, it is necessary, f. δεήσει, &c.; Mid. δέομαι, f. δεήσομαι, pf. δεδέημαι, a. ἐδεήθην, to need, want, desire, beg, entreat, request*.  
 δῆ (a shorter and weaker form of ἤδη, *now*, and used, like our unemphatic *now*, without any distinct reference to time), *now, then, so, indeed*. See § 673. a.  
 δῆλος, -η, -ον, *evident, manifest*.  
 δηλόω (δῆλος), f. -ώσω, pf. δεδήλωκα (§ 47), *to manifest, show*.  
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον (δῆμος, *people*), *belonging to the people, public*.  
 διά, *through; w. gen., more literally, through place, time, &c.; w. acc., through means of, on account of, by reason of*.  
 διαβαίνω (διά, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), *to go through or across, to cross*.  
 διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), *to traduce, slander, accuse falsely*.  
 διαδίδωμι (διά, δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα), *to distribute*.  
 διαζεύγνυμι (διά, ζεύγνυμι, f. ζεύξω), *to disjoin, part, separate*.  
 διακινδυνεύω (διά, κινδυνεύω, *to risk*, f. -εύσω), *to risk throughout, expose one's self*.  
 διακλάω (διά, κλάω, *to break*, f. κλάσω), *to break in pieces, break up*.  
 διακόσιοι, -αι, -α (δῖς, ἑκατόν), *two hundred*.  
 διαλαμβάνω (διά, λαμβάνω, f. λήψο-

- μαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), to take each his share of a thing, divide (as a company among themselves).
- διαλέγομαι (διά, λέγω), f. διαλέξομαι, pf. διείλεγμαι, a. διελέχθην, to converse. Der. DIALOGUE.
- διάνοια, -ας (διά, νόος), thought, design.
- διαπλέω (διά, πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι, pf. πέπλευκα), to sail across.
- διαρρίπτέω (διά, ρίπτέω, f. ρίψω, pf. ἔρριψα), to throw [through a company] about, distribute by throwing.
- διασημαίνω (διά, σημαίνω, f. -ανῶ), to signify, indicate, make known.
- διασπείρω (διά, σπείρω, f. σπερῶ), to scatter abroad, disperse.
- διατάττω (διά, τάττω, f. τάξω, pf. τέταχα), to arrange, draw up in order of battle, set in order.
- διατίθημι (διά, τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα), to dispose; Mid., to dispose of (for one's self, especially by sale).
- διατρίβω (διά, τρίβω, to rub, wear, f. τρίψω, pf. τέτριφα), to [wear through] spend time, delay, tarry.
- διαφαίνω (διά, φαίνω, f. φανῶ, pf. πέφαγκα), to show through; Mid., to appear or shine through.
- διδάσκω, f. διδάξω, pf. δεδίδαχα (ῥ 285), to teach. Der. DIDACTIC.
- δίδημι, see δέω, to bind.
- δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα (¶ 51), to give, present.
- διελαύνω (διά, ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, pf. ἐλήλακα), to ride through.
- διέρχομαι (διά, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον), to go through, pass over; go abroad.
- διέχω (διά, ἔχω, f. ἔξω and σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον), to [hold apart] be distant.
- δικαίως (δίκαιος, just, from δίκη), justly, with good reason.
- δίκη, -ης, justice, punishment.
- διπλός, -ή, -όν, contr. διπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (δῖς, -πλός, ῥ 138. 4), double.
- [δῖς (δύο), twice.]
- δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (δῖς, χίλιοι), two thousand.
- δίφρος, -ου, ὄ (δῖς, φέρω), seat (prop. for two).
- διωκτέος, -α, -ον (διώκω), to be put sued.
- διώκω, f. -ξω and -ξομαι, to pursue, chase.
- δοκέω, f. δόξω (ῥ 288), to seem, appear; think. Impers. δοκεῖ, it seems, appears, f. δόξει.
- δοράτιον, -ου (dim. of δόρυ), a small spear, javelin.
- δόρυ, δόρατος (ῥ 103. N.), spear.
- δουλεύω (δοῦλος, slave), f. -εύσω, pf. δεδούλευκα, to be a slave.
- δουπέω (δοῦπος, din), f. -ήσω, to make a din.
- Δρακόντιος, -ου, Dracontius, a Spartan exile, chosen by the Greeks to superintend the games celebrated on account of their safe return to the sea-coast.
- δραμεῖν, 2 a. infin. of τρέχω.
- δρόμος, -ου, ὄ (τρέχω), running, race.
- δύναμαι, f. δυνήσομαι, pf. δεδύνημαι, a. ἐδυνήθην, ἠδυνήθην (ῥ 189. 1), and ἐδυνάσθην, to be able, can.
- δύναμις, -εως, ἡ (δύναμαι), power. Der. DYNAMIC.
- δύνω and δύομαι, f. δύσομαι, pf. δέδῦκα, 2 a. ἔδῦν (ῥ 278), to enter, put on one's self; of the sun, to set.
- δύο, δυοῖν (ῥ 137. γ), Lat. duo, two.
- δυσμή, -ῆς (δύνω), setting (of the sun), scarce used except in the plur.
- ἐάν (εἰ, ἄν), contr. ἦν and ἄν, if, used w. subj. (ῥ 603); ἐὰν μή, if not, unless.
- ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, contr. αὐτοῦ, -ῆς (¶ 23. B, ῥ 144), of himself, herself, or itself.
- ἔάω, f. -άσω, pf. εἶᾱκα, to permit; ἔάω χαίρειν, to bid farewell to, let alone.

- ἔγγυς, *near*. For its comparison, see § 163. β.
- ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ (¶ 23), Lat. ego, I. See p. 73. j.
- ἔγωγε (ἐγώ, γέ, § 328. b, 732. d. δ), *I at least, I surely, I* (more emphatic than ἐγώ).
- ἐθέλω, f. -ήσω, pf. ἠθέληκα (§ 222. 2), *to wish, will, be willing*. See p. 68. c.
- εἰ, *if*, used w. ind. and opt. (§ 603); εἰ μή, *if not, unless*.
- εἰδέναι, εἰδώς, inf. and part. of οἶδα.
- εἶδον, 2 a. of ὁράω.
- εἰκάζω (εἰκός), f. -άσω, impf. εἵκαζον and ἤκαζον (§ 188. n.), *to liken, conjecture*.
- εἰκός, -ότος (neut. part. of the perf. εἵκα), *likely, probable*.
- εἴκοσι(ν, § 66. a), indecl., *twenty*.
- εἶλον, 2 a. of αἰρέω.
- εἶμι, f. ἔσομαι, impf. ἦν (¶ 55, § 230), *to be*. See γίγνομαι.
- εἶμι, impf. ἦειν (¶ 56, § 231), *to go, come*. See § 301. 3.
- εἶπον, *said*, 2 aor., and εἶρηκα, pf. associated with φημί (¶ 53, § 301. 7).
- εἰς (ἐν, § 648. γ), *into; to; against, upon; for, in respect to; to the number of*. In expressing motion to, εἰς is the common prep. with names of places, and πρὸς or παρά with names of persons (παρά expressing more precisely *to the side or vicinity of*, as *to the court of a monarch*).
- εἷς, μία, εἷν, g. ἐνός, μιᾶς (¶ 21, § 137. β), *one*; used more strictly as a numeral than one in Eng.
- εἰσβάλλω (εἰς, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), *to throw one's self into, enter into*.
- εἰσβολή, -ῆς (εἰσβάλλω), *entrance*.
- εἰσδύνω and εἰσδύομαι (εἰς, δύνω and δύομαι, f. δύσομαι, pf. δέδυκα, 2 a. ἔδυν), *to enter into*.
- εἴσειμι (εἰς, εἶμι), *to go into or in, enter*.
- εἰσέρχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον), *to come into or in, enter*.
- εἰσπλέω (εἰς, πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι, pf. πέπλευκα), *to sail into*.
- εἰσφέρω (εἰς, φέρω, f. οἶσω, pf. ἐνήνοχα, 1 a. ἦνεγκα, 2 a. ἦνεγκον), *to bring into or in*.
- εἴσω (εἰς), *within*.
- εἴτα (εἰ τά, *if those things are*), *then, in that case*.
- εἴτε . . εἴτε (εἰ, τέ), *whether . . or*.
- εἴωθα (§ 297), plur. εἴωθειν, *to be accustomed or wont*.
- ἐκ, see ἐξ.
- ἕκαστος, -η, -ον, *each*.
- ἐκατέρωθεν (ἐκάτερος, *each of two*), *from each side, on both sides*.
- ἐκατόν, indecl., *one hundred*.
- ἐκβάλλω (ἐξ, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), *to cast out*.
- ἐκγονος, -ον (ἐκ, γίγνομαι), *born from; τὰ ἔκγονα, offspring, young*.
- ἐκδέρω (ἐξ, δέρω, *to flay*, f. δερῶ, a. ἔδειρα, § 259. a), *to flay*.
- ἐκδίδωμι (ἐξ, δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα), *to give forth, deliver up*.
- ἐκεῖ, *there*.
- ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (ἐκεῖ), *that*, pl. *those*; as pers. pron., *he, she, it*. See §§ 97. 2, 502, 512 f.
- ἐκεῖσε (ἐκεῖ), *thither*.
- ἐκκλησία, -ας (ἐκκαλέω, *to call forth*), *an assembly* (prop. called forth by a crier).
- ἐκκλίνω (ἐξ, κλίνω, *to bend*, f. κλινῶ), *to turn aside or away, give way*.
- ἐκλείπω (ἐξ, λείπω, f. -ψω, pf. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον), *to forsake, desert*. DER. ECLIPSE.
- ἐκπίνω (ἐξ, πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 a. ἔπιον), *to drink off or up*.
- ἐκπλέω (ἐξ, πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι, pf. πέπλευκα), *to sail forth*.
- ἐκπορίζω (ἐξ, πορίζω, *to supply*, f. -ίσω), *to provide*.
- ἐκτρέπω (ἐξ, τρέπω, f. -ψω, pf. τέτροφα and τέτραφα), *to turn out of, or aside, trans.; Mid., to turn aside, intrans.*
- ἐκφέρω (ἐξ, φέρω, f. οἶσω, pf. ἐνήνοχα, 1 a. ἦνεγκα, 2 a. ἦνεγκον),



to carry out (esp. a corpse for burial).

ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, ἐλῶ, pf. ἐλήλακα (ῥ 278), to drive, ride.

ἐλεῖν, 2 a. inf. of αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερία, -ας (ἐλεύθερος), freedom, liberty.

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, free.

ἐλθεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἔρχομαι.

ἐλκω, f. -ξω, impf. εἶλκον (ῥῥ 189. 3, 298), to draw, draw up.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ (Ἑλλην), Greece.

Ἑλλην, -ηνος, ὁ, a Greek.

ἐλληνίζω (Ἑλλην), f. -ίσω, to speak Greek.

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν (Ἑλλην), Grecian, Greek.

Ἑλληνικῶς (Ἑλληνικός), in Greek.

Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ (Ἑλλην, ῥ 134), adj., Grecian.

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς (¶ 23. B, ῥ 144), of myself.

ἐμβαίνω (ἐν, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), to go into or on board, embark.

ἐμβάλλω (ἐν, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), to throw or put in or upon, insert, inflict.

ἐμβιβάζω (ἐν, βιβάζω, to cause to go, f. -άσω), to put on board a vessel, make one embark.

ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ.

ἐμός, -ή, -όν (ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ), my, mine.

ἐμπειρος, -ον (ἐν, πείρα, trial), experienced in, acquainted with.

ἐμπίπτω (ἐν, πίπτω, f. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον), to fall into, rush or throw one's self into.

ἐμπλεως, -ων (ἐν, πλέως, ῥ 135), full.

ἐμπόριον, -ου (ἐμπορος, trader), EMPORIUM, mart.

ἐμπροσθεν (ἐν, πρόσθεν), in front, before, previously.

ἐν, Lat. in, in; within, among; at; on, upon; in composition, often into.

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον (ἐν, ἀντί), over against, opposite, opposed to, contrary; οἱ ἐναντίοι, the enemy.

ἔνδον (ἐν), within.

ἐνδύνω and ἐνδύομαι (ἐν, δύνω and δύομαι, f. δύσομαι, pf. δέδυκα, 2 a. ἔδυν), to put on one's self.

ἔνειμι (ἐν, εἰμί, f. ἔσομαι), to be in.

ἔνεκα, on account of, for the sake of.

ἔνθα (ἐν), there, here; where; thereupon.

ἐνι, see Notes on Less. XV. 9.

ἐνιαυτός, -οῦ, ὁ, year.

ἐνίοτε (ἐνι, ὅτε, ῥ 523. a), some times.

ἐννοέω (ἐν, νοέω, to think, f. -ήσω pf. νενόηκα, from νόος), to consider, reflect upon.

ἐνταῦθα (emphatic form of ἔνθα; and more frequent in prose, ¶ 63), there, here; thereupon, hereupon, upon this.

ἐντείνω (ἐν, τείνω, to stretch, f. τενῶ, pf. τέτακα, ῥ 268), to [stretch out upon] inflict (blows).

ἐντεῦθεν (emphatic form of ἔνθεν, thence, ¶ 63), thence, hence; thenceforth; hereupon.

ἐντίθημι (ἐν, τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα), to put into or on board.

ἐντίμως (ἐντίμος, honored, from ἐν and τιμή), in honor.

ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω, f. τεύξομαι, pf. τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον), to happen upon, meet with, find.

ἐνύπνιον, -ου (ἐν, ὕπνος, sleep), dream.

ἐξ (before a cons. ἐκ, ῥ 68. 1) out of, from. Ἄπό expresses the simple idea of from, or from the surface; while ἐξ denotes from the interior, or from within; and παρά, from the vicinity, or from beside. In composition, ἐξ sometimes simply strengthens the meaning, by expressing the carrying out of the action.

ἑξ, indecl., six.

ἐξαγγέλλω (ἐξ, ἀγγέλλω, f. ἀγγελῶ, pf. ἤγγελλα), to bring out word.

ἐξαίφνης, suddenly, on a sudden.

ἑξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (ἑξάκισ, six times, χίλιοι), six thousand.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



ἑπτὰ, indecl., *seven*.

ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α (ἑπτὰ, ἑκατόν), *seven hundred*.

Ἐπύαξα, -ης, *Epyaxa*, wife of Syennesis, king of Cilicia.

ἐργάζομαι (ἔργον), f. -άσομαι, pf. εἵργασμαι, *to work*.

ἔργον, -ου, *work*.

ἐρημία, -ας (ἔρημος), *solitude, loneliness*.

ἔρημος, -ον, *deserted, desert, uninhabited*.

ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ (Ἑρμῆς, *Mercury*, the god of speech, and messenger of the gods), *interpreter*.

ἐρρώμένως (ἐρρώμενος, *strong, resolute*), *strongly, resolutely*.

ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to come, go*. See § 301. 3.

ἐρῶ, see φημί.

ἐρωτάω, f. ἐρωτήσω and ἐρήσομαι, pf. ἠρώτηκα, 2 a. m. ἠρόμην (§ 298), *to ask for information, question*.

ἐσθίω, f. ἔδομαι, pf. ἐδήδοκα, 2 a. ἔφαγον (§ 298), *to eat*.

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον (ἔξ, § 161. 2), *uttermost, extreme, last*.

Ἐτεόνικος, -ου, *Eteonicus*, a Spartan officer at Byzantium.

ἕτερος, -α, -ον (§ 316. 2), *other of two; one of two*, § 542. γ.

ἔτι, *still, yet, more, longer*.

ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον, *ready*.

ἔτος, -εος, τό, *year*.

εὖ, *well*.

εὐδαιμονίζω (εὐδαίμων), f. -ίσω, *to think or deem happy, congratulate*.

εὐδαίμων, -ον, g. -ονος (εὖ, δαίμων, *fortune*), *happy, prosperous*.

εὐθύς, *straightway, immediately*.

Εὐκλείδης, -ου, *Euclides*, a soothsayer from Pblus, and a friend of Xenophon.

εὐνοια, -ας (εὐνοος), *good-will, affection*.

εὐνοος, -οον, contr. εὐνοους, -οουν (εὖ, νόος), *well-disposed, kind*.

εὐρίσκω, f. εὐρήσω, pf. εὔρηκα, 2 a. εὔρον or ηὔρον (§ 296), *to find*.

εὖρος, -εος, τό (εὐρύς), *width, breadth*.

εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *wide, broad*.

εὐταξία, -ας (εὖ, τάττω), *good order or discipline*.

εὐτυχέω (εὐτυχής, *fortunate*), f. -ήσω, pf. εὐτύχηκα (§ 193. III.) *to succeed, be successful*.

εὐτύχημα, -ατος, τό (εὐτυχέω), *success*.

Εὐφράτης, -ου, *the Euphrates*, a celebrated river of western Asia.

εὐώνυμος, -ον (εὖ, ὄνομα), *left* (opposed to *right*); τὸ εὐώνυμον [sc. κέρας], *the left wing of an army*.

\*Εφεσος, -ου, ἡ, *Ephesus*, an Ionian city upon the western coast of Asia Minor, having a celebrated temple of Diana.

ἐφίστημι (ἐπί, ἵστημι, f. στήσω, pf. ἔστηκα), *to stop, trans.; in the intrans. forms, to stand by; to stop, intrans.*

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, *hostile, inimical; ὁ ἐχθρός, foe*.

ἐχυρός, -ά, -όν (ἔχω), *strong* (easily held or defended), *secure*.

ἔχω and ἴσχω, f. ἔξω and σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, *to have hold, occupy*. See § 300.

ἔως, ἔω, ἡ (§§ 97. 3, 98), *dawn, morning*.

ἔως, *while, whilst; until*.

ζάω, f. ζήσω, *to live*. See §§ 33. α, 280. γ.

ζευγηλατέω (ζευγηλάτης), f. -ήσω, *to drive a team*.

ζευγηλάτης, -ου (ζεῦγος, ἐλαύνω), *teamster*.

ζεύγνυμι, f. ζεύξω (§ 294), *to yoke, join, connect*.

ζεῦγος, -εος, τό (ζεύγνυμι), *a yoke of oxen or other animals*.

Ζεύς, Διός (¶ 16), *Jupiter, king of the gods*.

ζητέω, f. -ήσω, *to seek*.

ζυμίτης, -ου, ὁ (ζύμη, *leaven*), *adj. leavened*.

ζώνη, -ης (ζώννυμι, *to gird*), *girdle, ZONE*.

ἢ, *or; than; ἢ . . ἢ, either . . or*.

ἧ (dat. fem. of ὅς, § 421. β), *where*.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), *guide, leader*.

ἡγέομαι (ἄγω), f. -ήσομαι, pf. ἡγη-

- μαι, to lead, take the lead, lead the way; to guide, conduct; to think.
- ἦδειν, see οἶδα.
- ἠδέως (ἠδύς), with pleasure, cheerfully, gladly.
- ἦδη, already, now.
- ἠδομαι, f. ἠσθήσομαι, a. ἠσθην, to be pleased.
- ἠδύς, -εῖα, -ύ (ἠδομαι), sweet, pleasant, agreeable. Comp. ἠδίων, sup. ἠδιστος.
- ἦκω, f. ἦξω, to come, have come. See § 579. ζ.
- ἠλίθιος, -α, -ον, foolish, silly, senseless.
- ἠλικία, -ας (ἠλικός, how old), time of life, age.
- ἠλικιώτης, -ου (ἠλικία), an equal in age.
- ἠλιος, -ου, ὁ, the sun.
- ἡμεῖς, we, plur. of ἐγώ.
- ἡμελημένως (ἡμελημένος, pf. part. of ἀμελέω), carelessly, negligently.
- ἡμέρα, -ας, day.
- ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον (ἡμεῖς), our.
- ἡμίβρωτος, -ον (ἡμισυς, βιβρώσκω, to eat), half-eaten.
- ἡμιδεής, -ές (ἡμισυς, δέω), wanting half, half full.
- ἡμισυς, -εῖα, -υ, Lat. semis, half.
- ἦν, contr. from εἰάν, if.
- ἦνίκα (§ 63), when; more specific than ὅτε.
- Ἡρακλῆς, -έος, contr. Ἡρακλῆς, -έους (§ 115. β), Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmenē, the most famous of the Greek heroes.
- Ἡράκλεια, -ας (Ἡρακλῆς), Heraclēa, a city of Bithynia on the Pontus Euxīnus.
- Ἡρακλείδης, -ου, Heraclīdes, a Greek from Maronēa in Thrace, an unprincipled agent of Seuthes.
- ἠσυχία, -ας (ἠσυχός, still, quiet), stillness, quiet.
- ἠττάομαι (ἠττων, inferior), f. -ηθήσομαι and -ήσομαι, pf. ἠττημαι, to be inferior, to be vanquished.
- θάλαττα, -ης, the sea.
- θαμινά (neut. pl. of θαμινός, frequent), frequently.
- θάνατος, ου, ὁ (θνήσκω, f. θανοῦμαι) death.
- θάπτω, f. θάψω (§ 272), to bury.
- θαρράλέως (θαρράλέος, confident, from θάρρος), confidently, with confidence, with good courage.
- θάρρέω (θάρρος, courage), f. -ήσω, pf. τεθάρρηκα, to be of good courage, have no fear.
- θάπτων, comp. of ταχύς.
- θαυμάζω (θαῦμα, wonder), f. -άσω, oftener -άσομαι, pf. τεθαύμακα, to wonder, wonder at, admire.
- θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον (θαῦμα), wonderful.
- θέλω (a shorter form for the more common ἐθέλω), f. -ήσω, to wish, will, be willing.
- θεός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἦ, Lat. deus, god, deity.
- Θεσσαλός, -οῦ, a Thessalian, an inhabitant of the fertile but rude province in the northeast of Greece.
- θέω, f. θεύσομαι (§ 220), to run.
- θεωρέω, f. -ήσω (θεωρός, spectator), to behold, view, gaze upon.
- Θηβαῖος, -ου, ὁ (Θῆβαι, Thebes, chief city of Bœotia), a Theban. [θήρ, -ρός, ὁ, wild beast.]
- θηράω (θήρ), f. -άσω and -άσομαι, pf. τεθήρᾱκα, to hunt wild beasts.
- θηρεύω (θήρ), f. -εύσω, to hunt, catch.
- θηρίον, -ου (θήρ, § 312. N.), wild beast or animal.
- θνήσκω, f. θανοῦμαι, pf. τέθνηκα, 2 a. ἔθανον (§§ 281, 237), to die; pf., to be dead.
- θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ, tumult, noise.
- Θράκη, -ης (Θρᾶξ), Thrace, a country in Europe, lying north and northeast of the Ægēan. The name was also given to a country upon the northwestern coast of Asia Minor colonized by Thracians.
- Θρᾶξ, -ακός, ὁ, a Thracian.
- θρασύς, -εῖα, -ύ, bold, courageous.

θύλακος, -ου, ὁ, sack.

Θύμβριον, -ου, Thymbrium, a city of Phrygia.

θύρα, -ας, door; often in the plur., even when a single entrance is spoken of.

θυσία, -ας (θύω), sacrifice.

θύω, f. θύσω, pf. τέθυκα (§ 219), to sacrifice; Mid., to sacrifice for purposes of divination, to consult the gods by sacrifice.

θώραξ, -ᾶκος, ὁ, breastplate, corselet, coat of mail.

ιάομαι, f. ιάσομαι, to heal, cure.

Ἰασόνιος, -α, -ον (Ἰάσων, Jason, the famous leader of the Argonauts), Jasonian.

ἰατρός, -οῦ, ὁ (ιάομαι), physician, surgeon.

ἰδεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ὁράω.

ἱερός, -ά, -όν, sacred.

ἵημι, f. ἵσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἦκα (§ 54, § 229), to send, let go or fly; Mid., to [send one's self] rush.

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, enough, competent, suitable.

ἱλεως, -ων (contr. from ἱλαος, -ον, §§ 98. β, 726, β), propitious.

ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ, thong.

ἵνα, in order that.

ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ (ἵππος), horseman, knight.

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν (ἵππος), relating to a horse; τὸ ἵππικόν [sc. πληθός or στρατεύμα], the cavalry.

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, horse, mare.

ἴσθι, imp. of εἶμι and of οἶδα.

ἴσος, -η, -ον, equal; ἴσον, as adv., equally, alike.

Ἴσσοί, -ῶν, οἱ, also Ἴσσός, -οῦ, ἡ, Issus, the most eastern city upon the coast of Cilicia.

ἴστημι, f. στήσω, 1 a. ἔστησα, to place, station; 1 a. m. ἐστησάμην, to have set up or erected for one's self: intrans. forms, pf. ἔστηκα as pres., 2 a. ἔστην, and Mid. except 1 a., to stand, stand one's ground. See ¶ 48, §§ 233, 237, 257. β.

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν (ἰσχύς, strength), strong, severe.

ἰσχυρῶς (ἰσχυρός), strongly, exceedingly, very, vehemently, severely

ἴσχω, see ἔχω.

ἴσως (ἴσος), equally, probably, perhaps.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, fish.

ἴχνιον, -ου (ἴχνος, track, § 312. N.), track, footstep.

καθά (κατὰ ᾄ), according as.

καθεύδω (κατά, εὔδω, to sleep, f. εὐδήσω, § 222. 3), to sleep.

For augment, see § 192. 3.

κάθημαι (κατά, ἦμαι, to sit, ¶ 59, § 275. ζ), to sit down.

καθίστημι (κατά, ἴστημι, f. στήσω, pf. ἔστηκα), to station, appoint; in the intrans. forms, to station one's self, settle down.

καί, and; also, even (§ 657. γ); καὶ . . καί, both . . and. See δέ.

Καῖκος, -ου, ὁ, Caicus, a river of Mysia.

καίω, f. καύσω, pf. κέκαυκα (§ 267. 3), to burn, kindle, set on fire

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad, evil, vile; bad in war, cowardly; τὸ κακόν, subst., evil, harm. For comparison, see § 160.

καλέω, f. καλέσω, pf. κέκληκα (§ 261), to CALL.

Καλλίμαχος, -ου, Callimachus, a lochâgus from Parrhasia in Arcadia, distinguished for bravery.

καλός, -ή, -όν, beautiful, fine, fair, favorable, honorable, noble, good.

Comp. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος. Ἀγαθός refers more to the essential quality of an object, and καλός more to the impression which it produces upon the eye or mind.

Κάλπη, -ης, Calpe, a harbour upon the coast of Bithynia.

καλῶς (καλός), beautifully, honorably, well.

κάνδυς, -υος, ὁ, a robe with sleeves, worn by Persians of rank.

Καππαδοκία, -ας, Cappadocia, a large province in the eastern part of Asia Minor.

Καρδοῦχος, -ου, ὁ, a Carduchian, or one of the Carduchi, a race



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Κλέαρχος, -ου, *Clearchus*, a Lacedæmonian exile, a lover of war for its own sake, and the general most honored and trusted by Cyrus.

κλείω, f. -σω (§ 270. 10), *to shut, close.*

κνημίς, -ίδος, ἡ (κνήμη, the leg from the knee to the ankle), greave, a piece of armour for the leg.

κόγχη, -ης, Lat. *concha*, cockle or muscle, a kind of shell-fish. Der. CONCH.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, *common, joint*; κοινῇ [se. ὁδῶ, § 320. 2. b], *in common, jointly, together.*

κολωνός, -οῦ, ὁ, *hill, mound.*

κόπτω, f. κόψω, pf. κέκοφα (§ 272. a), *to cut; to strike or beat upon, knock at a door or gate.*

Κορσωτή, -ῆς, *Corsöte*, a large but desert city of Mesopotamia.

κούφως (κουῦφος, *light*), *lightly, nimbly.*

κράνος, -εος, τό, *helmet.*

κρατέω (κράτος), f. -ήσω, pf. κεκράτηκα, *to control, govern, conquer.*

κράτιστος, *best, noblest, sup. of ἀγαθός.*

κράτος, -εος, τό, *strength, might.*

κραυγή, -ῆς (κράζω, *to cry out*), *outcry, clamor.*

κρέας, g. κρέας, contr. κρέως, pl. κρέα, contr. κρέα, *flesh, meat*; chiefly used in the plur.

κρείττων, *better, superior, comp. of ἀγαθός.*

κρήνη, -ης, *fountain.*

Κρής, -ητός, ὁ, a Cretan, an inhabitant of the large island south of the Ægean, now *Candia.*

κριθή, -ῆς, *barley*; usually in the plur.

κρίνω, f. κρίνω, pf. κέκρικα (§ 217. a), *to judge.*

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ (κρίνω), *trial by a judge.*

κτάομαι, f. κτήσομαι, *to acquire*; pf. κέκτημαι, 3 f. κεκτήσομαι, *to possess* (§§ 233, 234).

Κτησίας, -ου, *Ctesias*, a physician from Cnidus, who was in the service of Artaxerxes, and wrote a history of Persia.

Κύδνος, -ου, ὁ, *Cydnus*, a river of Cilicia, flowing through the city of Tarsus.

κύκλος, -ου, ὁ, Lat. *circulus*, *circle, ring, inclosure.*

κυκλόω (κύκλος), f. -ώσω, *to encircle, surround.*

Κῦρος, -ου, *Cyrus* (surnamed the Younger in distinction from Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian monarchy), younger brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, against whom he made a disastrous expedition, B. C. 401.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ (§ 106), *dog.*

κωλύω, f. -ύσω, pf. κεκώλυκα, *to hinder, forbid, prevent.*

κωμάρχης, -ου (κώμη, ἄρχω), *the head man of a village.*

κώμη, -ης, *village.*

λαγώς, -ώ, ὁ (§§ 98, 123. γ), *hare.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -ου, ὁ (Λακεδαίμων, *Lacedæmon*, also called *Sparta*, chief city of Laconia), a Lacedæmonian.

Λάκων, -ωνος, ὁ, a *Laconian.*

λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον (§ 290), *to take, receive, obtain.*

Λάμψακος, -ου, ἡ, *Lampsacus*, a city of Mysia on the Hellespont.

λέγω, f. λέξω, [pf. p. λέλεγμαι,] *to say, speak, mention, relate, propose.*

λειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ, *meadow.*

λείπω, f. -ψω, pf. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον (§ 37), *to leave, quit*; pf. p. λέλειμμαι, *to have been left, to remain.*

λεκτέος, -α, -ον (λέγω), *to be said.*

λευκός, -ή, -όν, *white.*

ληΐζομαι, f. -ῖσομαι (λεία, *booty*), *to plunder, ravage, rob.*

ληστής, -οῦ (ληΐζομαι), *plunderer, robber.*

λίθος, -ου, ὁ, a *stone.*

λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ, *harbour, haven.*

- λίνεος, -α, -ον, *contr.* λινούς, -ῆ, -οῦν (λίνον, *flax*), *flaxen*, LINEN.
- λογίζομαι (λόγος), *f.* -ίσομαι, *to reckon, calculate, suppose.*
- λόγος, -ου, ὁ (λέγω), *word, discourse, narrative, report.*
- λόγχη, -ης, *spear-head*, LANCE.
- λοιπός, -ή, -όν (λείπω), *remaining, rest.*
- λόφος, -ου, ὁ, *ridge, hill.*
- λοχᾶγός, -οῦ, ὁ (λόχος, ἄγω), *the commander of a λόχος, captain, centurion.*
- λόχος, -ου, ὁ, *a company of soldiers, usually containing about 100 men.*
- Λυδία, -ας (Λυδός), *Lydia, a rich province in the western part of Asia Minor, once a powerful kingdom.*
- Λύδιος, -α, -ον (Λυδός), *Lydian.*
- Λυδός, -οῦ, ὁ, *a Lydian.*
- Λυκείον, -οῦ, *the Lycæum, a public gymnasium with covered walks, in the eastern suburb of Athens.*
- Λύκιος, -ου, *Lycius, — 1. son of Polystratus, an Athenian, appointed commander of horse among the Greeks; — 2. a Syracusan, under the command of Clearchus.*
- λύω, *f.* λύσω, *pf.* λέλυκα (§ 219), *to loose, undo, break or violate a treaty or oath.*
- μά, *adv.* of swearing, *by.* See § 426. δ.
- Μάγνης, -ητος, ὁ, *a Magnesian, an inhabitant of Magnesia, a part of Thessaly upon the eastern coast.*
- Μαίανδρος, -ου, ὁ, *the Mæander, a river separating Lydia from Caria and from a part of Phrygia, so remarkable for its winding course through its rich alluvial plain, that it has given a name to the winding of rivers.*
- μαίνομαι, *f.* μανοῦμαι, *pf.* μέμηνα, *to be mad, frenzied, or insane.*
- μακρός, -ά, -όν, *long; μακράν [sc. ὁδόν, § 439. β], as adv., a long way, far.*
- Μάκρων, -ωνος, ὁ, *a Macronian, or one of the Macrōnes, a tribe living near Trebizond.*
- μάλα, *adv., very, very much; comp.* μᾶλλον, *more, rather; sup.* μάλιστα, *most, especially.*
- μανθάνω, *f.* μαθήσομαι, *pf.* μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον (§ 290), *to learn.*
- μαντεία, -ας (μάντις), *divination, oraeie.*
- μάντις, -εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι, *to be frenzied*), *diviner, soothsayer, prophet.*
- Μαρσύας, -ου, *Marsyas, a Phrygian, the reputed inventor of the flute. From the tears shed by the shepherds and rural divinities of Phrygia for his cruel fate, is fabled to have arisen the river bearing the same name.*
- Μάσκας, -α, or Μασκᾶς, -ᾶ (§ 126. 2), *the Mascas, a river of Mesopotamia.*
- μαστός, -οῦ, ὁ, *breast (one of the breasts), pap.*
- μάχαιρα, -ας, *sword.*
- μάχη, -ης (μάχομαι), *battle.*
- μάχομαι, *f.* μαχέσομαι, *in Attic always μαχοῦμαι, pf.* μεμάχημαι (§ 222. α), *to fight.*
- Μεγαρεύς, -έως, ὁ (Μέγαρα, *Megara*, chief city of Megaris), *a Megarian.*
- μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (§ 135), *great, large. Comp.* μείζων, *sup.* μέγιστος.
- μείων, *less, comp.* of μικρός.
- μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν (§ 19), *black.*
- μελετάω (μέλω), *f.* -ήσω, *to practise.*
- μελίνη, -ης, *panic, a grain resembling millet.*
- μέλλω, *f.* μελλήσω, *a.* ἐμέλλησα and ἠμέλλησα (§§ 189. 1, 222. 1), *to be about to; to delay.*
- μέλω, *f.* μελήσω, *pf.* μεμεληκα (§ 222. 2), *to concern, be a care to; commonly impers., μελει, it concerns or is a care to, f.* μελήσει, &c.



μέμνημαι, see μιμνήσκω.

μέμφομαι, f. -ψομαι, to blame.

μέν, a prospective particle, marking the words with which it is connected as distinguished from others which follow and with which the retrospective particle δέ is commonly joined. Μέν . . δέ may be translated on the one hand . . on the other hand, or indeed . . but. Often, however, μέν is better omitted in translation. It is usually the second word in its clause, never the first (§ 673. a).

μέντοι (μέν, τοί), however, yet, certainly.

μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα (§ 222. 2), Lat. maneo, to REMAIN, wait, wait for.

Μένων, -ωνος, Meno, from Pharsālus in Thessaly, a general of the Greeks, whose character is drawn by Xenophon in dark colors.

μέσος, -η, -ον, Lat. medius, middle; τὸ μέσον, the middle or centre.

μεστός, -ή, -όν, full.

μετά, among: w. gen., among (being among), with: w. acc., among (going among), after.

μεταξύ (μετά), between.

μετάπεμπτος, -ον (μεταπέμπω), sent for.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα), to send one after another; Mid., to send for to come to one's self, to summon.

μεταστρέφω (μετά, στρέφω, to twist, turn, f. στρέψω, § 259. a), to turn about, trans.; Mid., to turn one's self about, turn about, intrans.

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω, f. ἔξω, pf. ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον), to partake of, take part in.

μέχρι(s, 67. 2), as far as, until.

μή, adv., not; conj., lest (§ 601).

For the distinction between μή and οὐ, as negative adverbs, see § 647. 2, Notes on Loss. I. 2,

and page 68. h. In a conditional sentence, μή is commonly used in the condition, and οὐ in the conclusion.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν (μηδέ, not even, εἰς), no one, no.

Μηδοσάδης, -ου, Medosades, ambassador of Seuthes.

μηκέτι (μή, ἔτι, § 68. a), no longer.

μήν, μηνός, ό, Lat. mensis, month

μήν, indeed, surely, certainly.

μήποτε (μή, ποτέ), never.

μήτηρ, μητρός (§ 106. 2), Lat. mater, MOTHER.

μία, fem. of εἷς, one.

Μίδας, -ου, Midas, king of Phrygia, famed for his power of changing all he touched to gold, and for having the ears of an ass.

Μιθριδάτης, -ου, Mithridates, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, and friend of Cyrus.

μικρός, -ά, -όν, small, little. For comparison, see § 160.

Μίλητος, -ου, ἡ, Milētus, an Ionian city upon the coast of Caria, famed for its early commerce, arts, wealth, and refinement.

μιμέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, pf. μεμίμημαι, Lat. imitor, to IMITATE.

μιμνήσκω, f. μνήσω (§ 285), to remind; pf. p. μέμνημαι as pres. (§§ 233, 234. β), 3 f. μεμνήσομαι, 1 f. μνησθήσομαι, a. ἐμνήσθην, Lat. meminī, to REMEMBER, make mention of.

μισθός, -οῦ, ό, hire, pay, wages.

μνάα, -άας, contr. μνᾶ, -ᾶς, a mina, = about \$ 17.60.

μόλις, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

μόλυβδος, -ου, ό, lead.

μόνος, -η, -ον, alone, only.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ.

μοχλός, -οῦ, ό, bar.

μύριοι, -αι, -α, ten thousand. Der. MYRIAD.

Μυσός, -οῦ, Mysus, a Mysian in the army of the Greeks.

ναός, -οῦ, contr. νεώς, -ώ (§ 98. β), ό, temple.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



- which way; where, whither; in what way.
- ὀπισθεν, from behind, behind.
- ὀπίσω, behind.
- ὀπλιτεύω (ὀπλίτης), f. -εύσω, to serve as a heavy-armed soldier.
- ὀπλίτης, -ου (ὄπλον), a heavy-armed foot-soldier, heavy-armed man, hoplite.
- ὀπλιτικός, -ή, -όν (ὀπλίτης), relating to a hoplite; τὸ ὀπλιτικόν [sc. πληθὸς or στρατεύμα], the infantry.
- ὄπλον, -ου, tool, implement; pl. ὄπλα, implements of war, arms.
- ὀπότεν (ὀπότε, ἄν), whenever.
- ὀπότε (¶ 63), whenever.
- ὄπου (¶ 63), wherever, where.
- ὄπως (¶ 63), how; in order that, that.
- ὄραω, f. ὄψομαι, pf. ἐώρακα, 2 a. εἶδον (§ 301. 4), to see.
- ὄργίζω (ὄργή, anger), f. -ίσω, to make angry; Mid., to be angry.
- ὄργυιά, -ᾶς, fathom.
- ὄρθιος, -α, -ον (ὄρθός, straight), [straight up] steep.
- ὄρθρος, -ου, ὄ, early dawn, day-break.
- ὄρθως (ὄρθός, straight, right), rightly.
- ὄρίζω (ὄρος, boundary), f. -ίσω, to bound, separate as a boundary.
- ὄρκος, -ου, ὄ, oath.
- ὄρμάω (ὄρμή), f. -ήσω, pf. ὄρμηκα, to put in motion, urge on; Mid., to set forth.
- ὄρμέω (ὄρμος, anchorage), f. -ήσω, to lie at anchor.
- ὄρμή, -ῆς, impulse.
- ὄρμίζω (ὄρμος, anchorage), f. -ίσω, to bring to anchor, anchor, trans.; Mid., to come to anchor, anchor, intrans.
- ὄρνις, -ῖθος, ὄ, ἡ (§ 123. γ), bird, fowl, esp. cock or hen.
- Ὀρόντης, -ου, Orontes, a Persian nobleman, put to death by Cyrus for treason.
- ὄρος, -εος, τό, mountain.
- ὄρχεομαι, f. -ήσομαι, a. ὄρχησάμην, to dance.
- ὄρχησις, -εως, ἡ (ὄρχεομαι), dancing, dance.
- ὄς, ἡ, ὅ, who, which, what, that; καὶ ὄς, and he (§ 491. R). See §§ 147 f, 510 f.
- ὄσος, -η, -ον, as much; pl. as many; τοσοῦτοι ὄσοι, as many as.
- ὄστις, ἡτις, ὅτι (ὄς, τίς), whoever, whosoever, who, whatever, what. See §§ 153, 519 f, 535 f.
- ὄταν (ὄτε, ἄν), whenever.
- ὄτε (¶ 63), when.
- ὄτι (originally neut. of ὄστις; compare Lat. quod and our that), that, because.
- οὐ (before a vowel οὐκ or οὐχ, § 68. 2), not. See μή.
- οὐ (¶ 23, §§ 142. 2, 507. 6), his, her.
- οὐδαμῆ (οὐδαμός, no one), in no wise, by no means.
- οὐδαμου (οὐδαμός), nowhere.
- οὐδέ (οὐ, δέ), nor, not even.
- οὐδεῖς (οὐδέ, εἷς), οὐδεμία, οὐδέν (¶ 21), no one, no; οὐδέν, subst., nothing.
- οὐδέπω (οὐδέ, πῶ), not yet.
- οὐκ, not; see οὐ.
- οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι), no longer.
- οὐν (contr. from the impers. part ἐόν, it being so, from εἰμί) shows that the sentence which it introduces follows from, or is connected with, something preceding, either expressed or understood. It is commonly translated therefore or then, sometimes yet. After the first place (§ 673. a), it comes as early in the sentence as other words will allow.
- οὐποτε (οὐ, ποτέ), never.
- οὐπω (οὐ, πῶ), not yet; by no means.
- οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὄ, heaven, the heavens, sky.
- οὐς, ὠτός, τό (§ 104. N.), ear.
- οὐτε (οὐ, τέ), and not; οὐτε . . ουτε, neither . . nor.
- οὔτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (ὄ, αὐτός), this, pl. these; as pers. pron., he, she,

- it. See ¶ 24, §§ 150, 502, 512 f.
- ούτοσί, strengthened form of οὗτος, § 150. γ.
- οὕτως (οὗτος), commonly οὕτω before a cons. (§ 67. 2), thus, so.
- οὐχ, not; see οὐ.
- ὀφείλω, f. -ήσω, pf. ὀφείληκα, to owe, ought. The 2 a. ὄφελον is used to express wish (§§ 599. N., 567. γ).
- ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ (ὀπ-, § 301. 4), eye.
- ὀχυρός, -ά, -όν (ἔχω), strong (easily held or defended).
- ὀψέ, adv., late.
- ὄψομαι, fut. of ὁράω.
- παιδεία, -as (παιδεύω), education, discipline, training.  
[παιδεύω (παῖς), f. -εύσω, to educate.]
- παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child; boy, girl; son, daughter.
- παίω, f. παίσω, pf. πέπαικα, to strike.
- παιωνίζω (παιών, ρᾶν), f. -ίσω, to sing the ρᾶν.
- πάλιν, again, back.
- παντάπασι(ν, § 66; πάντα πᾶσι, from πᾶς), all in all, altogether, entirely.
- πανταχῆ (πᾶς), everywhere, every way.
- πάντη (πᾶς), throughout, everywhere.
- παντοδαπός, -ή, -όν (πᾶς), of every kind, various.
- πάνυ (πᾶς), altogether, at all; very.
- παρά, beside: w. gen., from beside, from: w. dat., at the side of, beside, near, with: w. acc., to the side of, to; along side of, along, beside. See εἰς, ἐξ, πρὸς, and § 651. γ.
- παραγγέλλω (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, f. -ελῶ, pf. ἤγγελκα), to pass the word.
- παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ, park. Der. PARADISE.
- παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα), to give over, deliver up, give out.
- παρακαλέω (παρά, καλέω, f. -έσω, pf. κέκληκα), to call to one's self, call in, summon; to call to, exhort, encourage.
- παράκειμαι (παρά, κείμην, f. κείσομαι), to lie beside or before.
- παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), to take or receive from another, succeed to.
- παραμελέω (παρά, ἀμελέω, f. -ήσω), to disregard, treat with neglect.
- παραπλέω (παρά, πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι, pf. πέπλευκα), to sail by or along side of.
- παραρρέω (παρά, ῥέω, f. ῥυήσομαι, pf. ἔρρύηκα), to flow by or beside.
- παρασάγγης, -ου, parasang, a Persian measure of distance, equal to about 3½ miles.
- παρατίθημι (παρά, τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα), to place beside; Mid., to place by one's own side.
- πάριμι, (παρά, εἰμί, f. ἔσομαι), to be by or present; hence to come to the aid of.
- παρέρχομαι (παρά, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον), to go by, pass by or through, pass.
- παρέχω (παρά, ἔχω, f. ἔξω and σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον), to offer to, put in the hands of.
- πάροδος, -ου, ἡ (παρά, ὁδός), a way by, passage, pass.
- Παρύσατις, -ιδος, Parysatis, half-sister and wife of Darius Nothus, and mother of Artaxerxes Mnemon and Cyrus.
- πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (¶ 19), all, the whole, every.
- Πασίων, -ωνος, Pasion, a Megarian general in the service of Cyrus, who took offence and deserted.
- πάσχω, f. πείσομαι, pf. πέπονθα, 2 a. ἔπαθον (§ 281. ε), to suffer.
- πατήρ, πατρός (§ 106. 2), Lat. pater, FATHER.
- πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ (πατήρ), father-land, native land or city, one's country.

παύω, f. παύσω, pf. πέπαυκα, to make to cease, stop, trans.; Mid., to cease, rest from, stop, intrans.

Παφλαγών, -ονος, ό, a Paphlagonian, one of a tribe dwelling upon the northern coast of Asia Minor.

πεδίου, -ου (πέδον, ground), plain.

πείθω, f. πείσω, pf. πέπεικα, a. έπεισα, to persuade; 2 pf. πέποιθα, to trust; Pass. and Mid., to be persuaded, believe, listen to, obey, comply. See ¶ 39.

πειράω, f. -άσω, oftener πειράομαι, f. -άσομαι, to try, attempt, endeavour, strive.

Πεισίδης, -ου, or Πισίδης, -ου, a Pisidian. The Pisidians were a race of wild, tameless robbers, dwelling upon Mount Taurus.

Πελοπόννησος, -ου, ή (Πέλοπος νήσος, the island of Pelops), the peninsula forming the southern part of Greece, now the Morea.

πελταστής, -ου (πέλτη), targeteer.

πέλτη, -ης, target.

πέμπτος, -η, -ον (πέντε), fifth.

πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα (§ 236. a), to send.

πέντε, indecl., five.

πεντεκαίδεκα (πέντε και δέκα), fifteen.

πεντήκοντα (πέντε), indecl., fifty.

πέρδιξ, -ίκος, ό, ή, partridge.

περί, around, about: w. gen., about, concerning, in respect to, for: w. acc., around, about, towards.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι and γεγονα, 2 a. έγενόμην), to be superior, prevail over.

περιέχω (περί, έχω, f. έξω and σχήσω, pf. έσχηκα, 2 a. έσχον), to encompass, protect.

περιΐστημι (περί, ίστημι, f. στήσω, pf. έστηκα), to station around; in the intrans. forms, to stand around or about.

περικυκλώω (περί, κυκλώω, f. -ώσω), to make a circle around; Mid., to gather in a circle around.

περιμένω (περί, μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα), to stay about, stay, wait for.

Πέρινθος, -ου, ή, a city of Thrace upon the Propontis.

περίοδος, -ου, ή (περί, όδος), way round, circuit. Der. PERIOD.

περιρρέω (περί, ρέω, f. ρύησομαι, pf. έρρύηκα), to flow around, to surround (of a stream).

περισταυρώω (περί, σταυρώω, to palisade, f. -ώσω), to palisade around.

περιστερά, -ās, dove, pigeon.

περιφέρω (περί, φέρω, f. οΐσω, pf. ένήνοχα, 1 a. ήνεγκα, 2 a. ήνεγκον), to carry round. Der. PERIPHERY.

Πέρσης, -ου, a Persian.

Περσικός, -ή, -όν (Πέρσης), Persian.

πέτομαι, f. πετήσομαι, commonly πτήσομαι, pf. πεπότημαι (§ 287), to fly, as a bird.

πέτρα, -as, rock, mass of rock, large stone.

πηγή, -ής, a spring.

πήγνυμι, f. πήξω (§ 294), to make fast or solid, stiffen, freeze, trans.; 2 pf. πέπηγα, as intrans. pres., to be stiff or frozen; Mid., to become solid, freeze, intrans.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 a. έπιον (§ 278), to drink.

πιπράσκω, pf. πέπρακα (§ 285), to sell.

πίπτω, f. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. έπεσον (§ 286), to fall.

πιστεύω (πίστις, faith, from πείθω), f. -εύσω, to put faith in, confide in, trust.

πιστός, -ή, -όν (πείθω), faithful; τὰ πιστά, pledges.

πιστότης, -ητος, ή (πιστός), faithfulness, fidelity.

πλέθρον, ου, a hundred feet, a measure of length.

πλείων or πλέων, more, and πλείστος, most, comp. and sup. of πολύς.

πλευρά, -ās, rib, side. Der. PLEURISY.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

to manage, act, do. Πράττω expresses rather the management of business or performance of an action; and ποιέω, the production of an effect.

πρεσβεία, -ας (πρεσβεύω, to go as an ambassador), embassy.

πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ, old; subst., an elder, an ambassador (the plur. only, in the sense of ambassadors, was in common use, § 136. a). Comp. πρεσβύτερος, older, elder, sup. πρεσβύτατος, oldest, eldest. Der. PRESBYTER.

πρίασθαι, 2 a. inf. of ὠνέομαι, to buy.

πρίν, adv., before, before that. See 657. N.

πρό, prep., before, in front of.

πρόβατα, -ων, -οις, τὰ (προβαίνω, to go forth), animals that go forth to pasture, chiefly used of small cattle, esp. sheep.

προηγέομαι (πρό, ἡγέομαι, f. -ἡσομαι, pf. ἡγημαι), to lead forward.

πρόθυμος, -ον (πρό, θυμός, spirit), eager, zealous.

προϊδέσθαι, 2 a. m. inf. of προοράω.

προϊήμι (πρό, ἴημι, f. ἴσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἴκα), to send forth; Mid., to send from one's self, give up, betray.

προΐστημι (πρό, ἴστημι, f. στήσω, pf. ἔστηκα), to place before; in the intrans. forms, to stand at the head of, preside or rule over.

Πρόξενος, -ου, Proxenus, a Bœotian, a friend of Xenophon, and one of the Greek generals slain through the treachery of Tissaphernes.

προοράω (πρό, ὀράω, f. ὄψομαι, pf. ἐώρακα, 2 a. εἶδον), to see beforehand, to see one while yet approaching.

πρός (πρό, § 648, γ; relating to front, as παρά to side, and ἐξ, ἐν, and εἰς to interior), w. gen., [from the front of, from before] from, before; by: w. dat., [at the front of] before, near, upon; in

addition to: w. acc., [to the front of] to, towards; against, upon; at; with reference to, in view of. See εἰς and § 651. γ

προσβάλλω (πρός, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), to throw against, make an attack upon.

προσελαύνω (πρός, ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, pf. ἐλήλακα), to ride to, ride up.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον), to come or go to, approach, come up.

πρόσθεν (πρός), before, previously; πρόσθεν ἤ, sooner than.

προσῆμι (πρός, ἴημι, f. ἴσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἴκα), to send to; Mid., to [admit to one's presence] approve, allow.

προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω, to kiss), f. -ἡσω, to kiss the hand to, do homage to, worship.

προσπερονάω (πρός, περονάω, to pin, f. -ἡσω), to pin or skewer to or upon.

προσπίπτω (πρός, πίπτω, f. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον), to rush to.

προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω, f. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον), to run to, run up.

πρόσχωρος, -ον (πρός, χώρα), neighbouring.

πρότερος, -α, -ον (πρό, § 161. 2), former, sooner.

προτρέχω (πρό, τρέχω, f. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον), to run forward or forth.

πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ (πρό, φημί), pretext.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον (πρό, § 161. 2), first; πρῶτον, as adv., in the first place, first.

πτάρνυμαι, 2 a. ἔπταρων (§ 295), to sneeze.

Πυθαγόρας, -ου, Pythagoras, a Lacedæmonian admiral.

πυκνός, -ή, -όν, close, thick; πυκνά, as adv., often.

πύλη, -ης, gate; usually in the

- plur., even when a single entrance is spoken of.
- πυνθάνομαι, f. πεύσομαι, pf. πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην (§ 290), to inquire, learn by inquiry.
- πῦρ, πυρός, τό, FIRE; pl. (Dec. II., § 124. β) πυρά, watch-fires.
- πυρέττω (πυρετός, fever, from πῦρ), f. -έξω, to be in a fever.
- πυρός, -οῦ, ὁ, wheat; usually in the plur.
- πῶ (§ 63, § 732), in any way, yet; οὐ . . πῶ, not yet.
- πῶλος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, colt.
- πῶποτε (πῶ, ποτέ), at any time, ever; stronger than ποτέ.
- πῶς (§ 63), how?
- πῶς (§ 63, § 732), in any way, somehow; perchance.
- ῥέω, f. ῥυήσομαι, pf. ἔρρῦηκα (§ 264), to flow, run, of a stream.
- ρίπτέω and ρίπτω, f. ρίψω, pf. ἔρριφα (§ 288), to throw, hurl, throw off.
- ῥυθμός, -οῦ, ὁ, regular movement or time, RHYTHM.
- σαλπικτής, -οῦ (σάλπιγξ), trumpeter.
- σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, trumpet.
- Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, Sardis, capital of Lydia, and chief city of the dominions of Cyrus.
- σατράπης, -ου, satrap, a Persian viceroy or governor of a province.
- Σάτυρος, -ου, ὁ, a Satyr, a fabulous being, half man and half goat.
- Σελίνους, -οῦντος, ὁ, Selinus, the name of a river flowing by Ephesus, and of another flowing through the grounds of Xenophon at Scillus.
- Σεύθης, -ου, Seuthes, a Thracian prince, assisted by the Greek army to recover his hereditary dominions.
- σημαίνω, f. -ανῶ (σῆμα, sign), to give a sign or signal, signify.
- σημεῖον, -ου (σῆμα), signal, mark.
- σήσαμον, -ου, sesame, a seed used in the East for food.
- σιγή, -ῆς, silence.
- Σιλᾶνός, -οῦ, Silānus, an Ambra-  
cian soothsayer who deserted  
the army.
- Σινωπεύς, -έως, ὁ (Σινώπη, Sinōpe  
an important city upon the coast  
of Paphlagonia, founded by a  
colony from Milētus), a Sinopi-  
an.
- Σιτάλκας, -ου, the Sitalcas, a mar-  
tial song named from a king of  
Thrace.
- σίτος, -ου, ὁ, pl. τὰ σῖτα (§ 125. α),  
corn, grain, bread.
- σκέλος, -εος, τό, leg.
- σκεπτέος, -α, -ον (σκέπτομαι, to  
consider), to be considered.
- σκηνάω and σκηνέω, f. -ήσω (σκη-  
νή), to encamp, be encamped.
- σκηνή, -ῆς, tent. Der. SCENE.
- σκότος, -ου, ὁ, and σκύτος, -εος, τό  
(§ 125. γ), darkness.
- Σκύθης, -ου, a Scythian; Σκύθαι το-  
ξόται, Scythian archers, so call-  
ed from their being armed in  
Scythian fashion.
- Σκυθῖνός, -οῦ, ὁ, a Scythinian, or  
one of the Scythīni, a tribe in  
Armenia.
- σκυλεύω (σκῦλα, spoils), f. -εύσω,  
to strip off the arms of a slain  
enemy.
- Σμίκρης, -ητος, Smicres, an Area-  
dian commander, slain near  
Calpe by the Thracians.
- σπανίζω (σπάνις, lack), f. -ίσω, to  
lack, want, be in want of.
- σπείρω, f. σπερῶ (§ 268), to sow,  
scatter.
- σπένδω, f. σπείσω (§ 222), to make  
a libation; Mid., to make a trea-  
ty, peace, or truce. See σπονδή.
- σπεύδω, f. σπεύσω, to hasten.
- σπονδή, -ῆς (σπένδω), libation; pl.  
σπονδαί, truce, treaty, peace, be-  
cause made with libations.
- σπουδαιολογέομαι (σπουδαῖος, ear-  
nest, λόγος), f. -ήσομαι, to en-  
gage in earnest conversation,  
converse seriously.
- στάδιον, -ου, pl. τὰ στάδια and οἱ  
στάδιοι, Lat. stadium, furlong.
- σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ (ἴστημι), station:



*day's march or journey, as the distance travelled from station to station.*

σταυρός, -οῦ, ὁ, *stake, pale.*

στέλλω, f. στελῶ, pf. ἔσταλκα (§ 277. α), *to equip, array, send.*

στενός, -ή, -όν, *narrow.*

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ (στέφω, *to encircle, crown*), *a crown.*

στήλη, -ης, *pillar.*

στλεγγίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *flesh-comb, scraper.*

στόλος, -ου, ὁ (στέλλω), *a setting forth upon a journey or march, expedition, journey.*

στόμα, -ατος, τό, *mouth.*

στράτευμα, -ατος, τό (στρατεύω), *armed force, division of an army, army.*

στρατεύω (στρατός), f. -εύσω and στρατεύομαι, f. -εύσομαι, *to make an expedition, make war, march, serve in arms.*

στρατηγέω (στρατηγός), f. -ήσω, *to command as general.*

στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ (στρατός, ἄγω), *leader of an army, general.*

στρατιά, -ᾶς (στρατός), *army.*

στρατιώτης, -ου (στρατιά), *soldier.*

Στρατοκλῆς, -έους (contr. from Στρατοκλέης, -έος, § 115. β), *Stratocles, a commander of light-armed Cretans.*

στρατοπεδεύω (στρατόπεδον), f. -εύσω, and oftener στρατοπεδεύομαι, f. -εύσομαι, *to encamp, be encamped.*

στρατόπεδον, -ου (στρατός, πέδον, *ground*), *camp.*

[στρατός, -οῦ, ὁ, *host, army.*]

στρουθός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ, *ostrich* (fully ὁ μέγας στρουθός, *the great struthus*, in distinction from smaller birds, esp. the sparrow, called by the same name).

Στυμφάλιος, -ου (Στύμφαλος, *Stymphālus*, a town in the north-eastern part of Arcadia), *a Stymphalian.*

σύ, σοῦ (§ 23), Lat. tu, *thou, you.*

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι and γέ-

γονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην), *to have an interview with, hold intercourse with.*

συγκαλέω (σύν, καλέω, f. -έσω, pf. κέκληκα), *to call together.*

συγκλείω (σύν, κλείω, f. -σω), *to shut together, close.*

Συέννεσις, -ιος, *Syennesis, king of Cilicia.*

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), *to seize, apprehend, arrest.*

συλλέγω (σύν, λέγω, *to gather*), f. συλλέξω, pf. συνείλοχα, *to collect, trans.*; Mid. (2 a. p. συνελέγην), *to collect, assemble, intrans.*

συμβοάω (σύν, βοάω, f. βοήσομαι), *to cry out together; συμβοᾶν ἀλλήλους, to shout to each other.*

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω, f. -εύσω, -pf. βεβούλευκα), *to advise, counsel; Mid., to consult together.*

σύμβουλος, -ου, ὁ (σύν, βουλή), *adviser, counsellor.*

συμμαχία, -ας (σύμμαχος), *alliance.*

σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ (σύν, μάχομαι), *ally.*

συμμίγνυμι (σύν, μίγνυμι, *to mingle*, f. μίξω), *to mingle with.*

σύμπας, -πᾶσα, -παν, g. -παντος, -πάσης (σύν, πᾶς), *all together, the whole.*

συμπέμπω (σύν, πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα), *to send with.*

συμπολεμέω (σύν, πολεμέω, f. -ήσω), *to make war together with, assist in war.*

συμπορεύομαι (σύν, πορεύομαι, f. -εύσομαι), *to journey or march with or in company.*

σύν, old form ξύν (§ 70. v.), Lat. cum, *with, together with.*

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον), *to bring together, collect.*

συνάπτω (σύν, ἄπτω, *to fasten to*, f. ἄψω), *to join.*

σύνδειπνος, -ου, ὁ (σύν, δεῖπνον), *a companion at table.*

συνέρχομαι (σύν, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύ-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



τέλος, -εος, τό, *end, result*; acc: as adv. (§ 440), *at last, finally*.

τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔτεμον and ἔταμον (§ 277. β), *to cut*.

τέταρτος, -η, -ον (τέτταρες), *fourth*.

τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (τετράκισ, *four times, χίλιοι*), *four thousand*.

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α (τέτταρες, ἑκατόν), *four hundred*.

τετραπλόος, -όη, -όον, contr. τετραπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (τέτταρες, -πλοος, § 138. 4), *fourfold, quadruple*.

τέτταρες, -ρα (§ 21), *four*.

τεχνικῶς (τέχνη, *art*), *artfully*.

τῆμερον (ἡμέρα), adv., *to-day*.

τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα (§ 50), *to put, set, place*; τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, *to stand in arms, stand to one's arms*.

τιμάω (τιμή), f. -ήσω, pf. τετίμηκα (§ 45), *to honor*.

τιμή, -ῆς (τίω, *to pay honor*), *honor*.

Τιρίβαζος, -ου, *Tiribazus, satrap of Armenia*.

τις, τί, g. τινός, *some, some one, any one, any, a, a certain*. See § 24, §§ 152, 517 f, 732.

τίς, τί, g. τίνος, *who? which? what?* See § 24, §§ 152, 535 f, 729. Exc.

Γισσαφέρνης, -εος (see Notes on Less. XV. 3), *Tissaphernes, satrap of Caria, noted for his wily, intriguing, and treacherous character*.

τιτρώσκω, f. τρώσω (§ 285), *to wound*.

τοί (§ 732), *surely, certainly*.

τοιγαροῦν (τοί, γάρ, οὖν), *therefore, accordingly*.

τοίνυν (τοί, νύν), *therefore*.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο or -ον (§ 97. N., 150), *such*.

τοξεύω (τόξον, *bow*), f. -εύσω, *to shoot with a bow*.

τοξότης, -ου (τόξον), *bowman, archer*.

τόπος, -ου, ὁ, *a spot, place*.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο or -ον

(§ 97. N., 150), *so much, pl. so many*.

τότε (§ 63), *at that time, then*.

τράπεζα, -ης, *table*.

τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, *wound*.

τρεῖς, τρία (§ 21), Lat. tres, *THREE*

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, pf. τέτροφα and τέτραφα (§ 259. a), *to turn, trans.*; Mid. (2 a. ἐτραπόμην), *to turn one's self, turn, intrans.*

τρέφω, f. θρέψω, pf. τέτροφα (§ 263. 5), *to nourish, support*.

τρέχω, f. θρέξομαι, commonly δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον (§ 301. 5), *to run*.

τριάκοντα (τρεῖς), indecl., *thirty*

τριήρης, -ες (τρῖς, ἄρ-, *to fit*, § 285), *triply-furnished*; ἡ τριήρης [sc. ναῦς], *trireme, a war-galley with three banks of oars*.

τρίπους, -πουν, g. -ποδος (τρῖς, πούς), *three-footed*; ὁ τρίπους, *tripod, a three-footed table or vase*.

[τρῖς (τρεῖς), *THRICE*].

τρισμύριοι, -αι, -α (τρῖς, μύριοι), *thirty thousand*.

τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (τρῖς, χίλιοι), *three thousand*.

τρίτος, -η, -ον (τρεῖς), *third*.

τριχοίνικος, -ον (τρῖς, χοῖνιξ, *a measure holding about a quart*), *containing three chænicas, three-quart*.

τρόπαιον, -ου (τροπή), *TROPHY*.

τροπή, -ῆς (τρέπω), *route or defeat of an army*.

τρόπος, -ου, ὁ (τρέπω), *turn, manner*. Der. *TROPIC*.

τρυπάω, f. -ήσω (τρῦπα, *hole*), *to bore*.

τυγχάνω, f. τεύξομαι, pf. τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον (§ 290), *to happen; happen upon, meet with; obtain, attain*.

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό (§ 103. N.), *water*.

Der. *HYDRANT*.

υἱός, -οῦ (§ 16), *son*.

ὑμεῖς, *you, pl. of σύ*.

ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον (ὑμεῖς), *your*.

ὑπάγω (ὑπό, ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα,

- 2 a. ἤγαγον), and ὑπάγομαι, to lead on insidiously.
- ὑπαίθριος, -ον (ὑπό, αἶθρία, open air), under or in the open air.
- ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, ἄρχω, f. -ξω), to begin; be; [lead on under another] second, favor.
- ὑπέρ, Lat. super, OVER: w. gen., over in place, above, beyond; over to protect, in behalf of, for the sake of, on account of: w. acc., over (going over or beyond), above in quantity.
- ὑπερβολή, -ῆς (ὑπέρ, βάλλω), mountain-pass.
- ὑπηρέτης, -ου (ὑπό, ἐρέτης, rower), servant, assistant.
- ὑπισχνέομαι (ὑπό, ἔχω), f. ὑποσχέσομαι, pf. ὑπέσχημαι (§ 292), to promise.
- ὑπό, Lat. sub, under: w. gen., from under or beneath; [from beneath the agency of] by: w. dat., under (being under): w. acc., under (going under).
- ὑποδεής, -ές (ὑπό, δέω), deficient; comp. ὑποδεέστερος, inferior.
- ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἶληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), to receive or take under one's protection.
- ὑπομένω (ὑπό, μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα), to wait for, halt.
- ὑποπέμπω (ὑπό, πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα), to send insidiously.
- ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό, ὄπ-, to look, § 301. 4), f. -εύσω, to suspect, apprehend.
- ὑποφαίνω (ὑπό, φαίνω, f. φανῶ, pf. πέφαγκα), to show a little, begin to appear, dawn.
- ὑποχος, -ον (ὑπό, ἔχω), held under, subject.
- ὑποψία, -ας (ὑπό, ὄπ-, to look, § 301. 4), suspicion.
- ὑστεραίος, -α, -ον (ὑστερος), following or next in time.
- ὑστερος, -α, -ον (ὑπό, § 161. 2), later; ὑστερον, as adv., later, after.
- ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν (ὑψος, height), high.
- φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐσθίω, to eat.
- φαίνω, f. φανῶ, pf. πέφαγκα (§ 42, § 267. 2), to show; 2 pf. πέφηνα and Mid. (with 2 a. p. ἐφάνην), to appear, show one's self.
- φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ, line of battle, phalanx.
- Φαλίνοσ, -ου, Phalīnus, a Greek from Zacynthus, in the service of Tissaphernes.
- φανερός, -ά, -όν (φαίνω), apparent, evident, manifest, open.
- φάρμακον, -ου, drug, medicine. DER. PHARMACY.
- Φαρνάβαζος, -ου, Pharnabazus, satrap of Lesser Phrygia.
- Φᾶσις, -ιος, ὁ, the Phasis, a river of Colchis.
- φάσκω (strengthened form of φημί § 301. 7), f. φήσω, to affirm, assert, say.
- φέρω, f. οἶσω, pf. ἐνήνοχα, 1 a. ἤνεγκα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον (§ 301. 6), Lat. fero, to BEAR, bring, carry; bring forth, produce; [carry off] receive.
- φεύγω, f. φεύξομαι, 2 pf. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον (§ 270. 9), to flee, fly from an enemy.
- φημί, f. φήσω and ἐρῶ, pf. εἶρηκα, 2 a. εἶπον (§ 301. 7), to say, say yes; οὐ φημι, to say no.
- φθάνω, f. φθάσω, commonly φθήσομαι, pf. ἔφθακα, to anticipate.
- φθέγγομαι, f. φθέγξομαι, pf. ἔφθεγμαί, to utter a sound; of an eagle, to scream.
- φθονέω (φθόνος, envy), f. -ήσω, to envy.
- φιλέω (φίλος), f. -ήσω, pf. πεφίληκα, to love.
- φιλία, -ας (φίλος), friendship.
- φίλιος, -α, -ον (φίλος), friendly.
- φίλιππος, -ον (φιλέω, ἵππος), fond of horses.
- φίλος, -η, -ον, dear, friendly; ὁ φίλος, subst., friend. For comparison, see § 156. γ.
- Φλιάσιος, -ου, ὁ (Φλιοῦς, Phlius, a city of the Peloponnesus, northwest of Argos), a Phliasian.

- φλυαρία, -ας (φλυᾶρός, prating), idle talk, nonsense.
- φοβερός, -ά, -όν (φόβος), frightful, fearful, terrible.
- φοβέω (φόβος), f. -ήσω, to make to fear, frighten, terrify; Pass. and Mid., φοβέομαι, f. -ηθήσομαι and -ήσομαι, pf. πεφόβημαι, a. ἐφοβήθην, to be frightened, fear, be afraid.
- φόβος, -ου, ὁ, fear, fright.
- φοινίκεος, -εα, -εον, contr. φοινίκου̅ς, -ῆ, -οῦν (φοίνιξ, purple), purple.
- φράζω, f. φράσω, pf. πέφρακα (§ 275), to tell.
- φρέαρ, φρέατος, τό (§ 104. N.), a well.
- φρουρός, -οῦ, ὁ, guard.
- Φρυγία, -ας (Φρύξ), Phrygia, the large central province of Asia Minor.
- Φρυξ, -υγός, ὁ, a Phrygian.
- φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ (φεύγω), an exile, fugitive.
- φυγή, -ῆς (φεύγω), flight.
- φυλάττω, f. -άξω, pf. πεφύλαχα, to guard, watch; Mid., to watch for one's own security, to be on one's guard against.
- φώνη, -ης, voice, speech, sound.
- φῶς, φωτός, τό, light.
- χαίρω, f. χαιρήσω, pf. κεχάρηκα (§ 267. 2), to rejoice; farewell.
- Χαλδαῖος, -ου, ὁ, a Chaldæan, or one of the Chaldæi, a warlike people on the borders of Armenia.
- χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπός), f. -ανῶ, to be or become angry.
- χαλεπός, -ῆ, -όν, hard, difficult, harsh, cross, ferocious.
- χάλκεος, -εα, -εον, contr. χαλκοῦ̅ς, -ῆ, -οῦν (χαλκός, copper, brass), brazen, of brass.
- Χαλκηδών, -όνος, ἡ, Chalcēdon, a city of Bithynia, at the mouth of the Thracian Bosphorus.
- Χάλος, -ου, ὁ, the Chalus, a river of Syria.
- χαράδρα, -ας (χαράττω, to furrow), ravine.
- Χαρμῖνος, -ου, Charmīnus, a Lacedæmonian envoy, sent to the army by Thibron.
- χείρ, χειρός, ἡ (§ 123. γ), hand.
- Χειρίσοφος, -ου, Chirisophus, a Lacedæmonian, chosen commander-in-chief of the Greek army.
- Χερρόνησος, -ου, ἡ (χέρρος νῆσος, shore-island), the Cherronese or Chersonese, a long peninsula upon the Thracian side of the Hellespont.
- χῆν, χηνός, ὁ, ἡ, goose.
- χίλιοι, -αι, -α, a thousand.
- χιλῶω (χιλός, fodder), f. -ώσω, to feed or pasture horses, &c.
- χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ, tunic.
- χιτωνίσκος, -ου, ὁ (dim. of χιτών), a small or short tunic.
- χιών, -όνος, ἡ, snow.
- χορεύω (χόρος, dance, CHOIR), f. -εύσω, to dance.
- χόρτος, -ου, ὁ, grass.
- χράομαι, f. χρήσομαι, pf. κέχρημαι (§ 284. 3), to use, manage.
- χρή, f. χρήσει, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν (§ 284. 4), impers., it is necessary or proper, it must or ought to be.
- χρήζω (χρεία, need), f. -σω, to need, desire.
- χρῆμα, -ατος, τό (χράομαι), thing used; pl. goods, property, money.
- χρήσιμος, -η, -ον (χράομαι), useful.
- χρόνος, -ου, ὁ, time.
- χρύσεος, -εα, -εον, contr. χρυσοῦ̅ς, -ῆ, -οῦν (χρυσός, gold), golden.
- χρυσίον, -ου (dim. of χρυσός, gold), gold-money, gold.
- χώρα, -ας (χῶρος), a country, territory.
- χωρίον, -ου (dim. of χῶρος), a place or spot, esp. a fortified place, hold.
- χωρίς, apart from.
- χῶρος, -ου, ὁ, space, place, district.
- ψευδής, -ές (ψεύδομαι), false.
- ψεύδομαι, f. -σομαι, pf. ἔψευσαι, to falsify, lie, deceive.
- ψιλός, -ῆ, -όν, bare; not covered with armour.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies